

Министерство образования Республики Беларусь
Учреждение образования «Витебский государственный
университет имени П. М. Машерова»
Кафедра мировых языков

Л. И. Бобылева, Ю. А. Балло, Н. М. Шкатуло

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

Практикум по речевой коммуникации
для IT-сферы

ENGLISH

Speech communication practice book
for the IT sphere

Учебное пособие

*Допущено Министерством образования Республики Беларусь
в качестве учебного пособия для студентов
учреждений высшего образования по специальностям
«Информационные системы и технологии»,
«Программная инженерия», «Прикладная информатика»,
«Кибербезопасность», «Управление информационными ресурсами»*

*Витебск
ВГУ имени П. М. Машерова
2025*

УДК 811.111:004(075.8)
ББК 81.432.1я73+32.81я73
Б72

Печатается по решению научно-методического совета учреждения образования «Витебский государственный университет имени П. М. Машерова». Протокол № 1 от 08.09.2025.

Авторы: доцент кафедры мировых языков ВГУ имени П. М. Машерова, кандидат педагогических наук, доцент **Л. И. Бобылева**; старшие преподаватели кафедры мировых языков ВГУ имени П. М. Машерова **Ю. А. Балло**, **Н. М. Шкатуло**

Р е ц е н з е н т ы :
доцент кафедры английского языка
международной профессиональной деятельности
факультета международных отношений БГУ,
кандидат педагогических наук, доцент *Е. В. Трухан*;
старший преподаватель кафедры теории и практики английского языка
УО «Гомельский государственный университет имени Ф. Скорины»
Н. В. Берещенко

Б72 **Бобылева, Л. И.**

Английский язык. Практикум по речевой коммуникации для IT-сферы = English. Speech communication practice book for the IT sphere : учебное пособие / Л. И. Бобылева, Ю. А. Балло, Н. М. Шкатуло. – Витебск : ВГУ имени П. М. Машерова, 2025. – 251 с. – Практикум : с электронным приложением.

ISBN 978-985-30-0268-3.

Содержит тексты, упражнения, задания, направленные на формирование коммуникативных компетенций (лингвистической, социолингвистической, социокультурной, стратегической, дискурсивной) для осуществления коммуникации на английском языке и решения задач межличностного, межкультурного и профессионального общения.

Электронное пособие включает аудио- и видеофайлы, ссылки на которые даны в заданиях.

Предназначено для студентов учреждений высшего образования по специальностям «Информационные системы и технологии», «Программная инженерия», «Прикладная информатика», «Кибербезопасность», «Управление информационными ресурсами», а также других неязыковых специальностей.

УДК 811.111:004(075.8)
ББК 81.432.1я73+32.81я73

ISBN 978-985-300268-3

© Бобылева Л. И., Балло Ю. А., Шкатуло Н. М., 2025
© ВГУ имени П. М. Машерова, 2025

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Учебное пособие составлено в соответствии с примерной учебной программой по учебной дисциплине «Иностранный язык» регистрационный № 6-05-06-034/пр. от 06.12.2023, а также учебных планов и учебной программе учреждения образования «Витебский государственный университет имени П. М. Машерова» для специальностей:

- 6-05-0611-01 «Информационные системы и технологии», квалификация «Инженер-программист»;
- 6-05-0612-01 «Программная инженерия», квалификация «Инженер-программист»;
- 6-05-0533-11 «Прикладная информатика», квалификация «Информатик. Программист»;
- 6-05-0533-12 «Кибербезопасность», квалификация «Специалист по кибербезопасности»;
- 6-05-0414-04 «Управление информационными ресурсами», квалификация «Менеджер информационных систем. Экономист».

Проблема моделирования образовательного процесса как активного «диалога культур», призванного обеспечить естественную интеграцию культурно-мировоззренческих ценностей мировой цивилизации, с одной стороны, и конкретного социума, представителем которого является студент, с другой стороны, имеет первостепенное значение. Цель данного учебного пособия — обеспечить формирование коммуникативных компетенций (лингвистической, социолингвистической, социокультурной, стратегической, дискурсивной) для осуществления коммуникации на английском языке и решения задач межличностного, межкультурного и профессионального общения. Пособие предусматривает 80–100 аудиторных часов. Его содержание включает 9 разделов по следующим темам: «Мой университет», «Учеба в университете», «Система высшего образования в Республике Беларусь», «Система высшего образования в странах изучаемого языка», «Академическая мобильность», «Проблема поколений», «Актуальные проблемы поколения Z», «Молодежные коммуникации в цифровую эпоху», «Глобальные проблемы современности». Каждый раздел содержит словарь-минимум и систему языковых, условно-речевых и речевых упражнений, аутентичные тексты для совершенствования навыков и умений изучающего, ознакомительного, просмотрового чтения, аудио- и видеоматериалы. Комплекс заданий разработан с учетом коммуникативной направленности на формирование умений социокультурного и профессионального общения. Раздел самоконтроля включает задания по реферированию на английском языке русскоязычной статьи с использованием активной лексики в устной или письменной речи.

Доступ к аудио- и видеофайлам возможен по ссылкам в соответствующих заданиях.

MODULE I

TIME AT UNIVERSITY

UNIT 1

The World's Oldest Universities

Ex. 1.	<i>Brainstorming. What famous universities do you know? What countries are they in? How old are they?</i>
---------------	---

Ex. 2.	<i>Guess the meaning of the international words.</i>
---------------	--

Department, faculty, institution, lecture, seminar, collegiate, impressive.

Ex. 3.	<i>Define the meaning of the underlined words on the basis of the context. In case of difficulties, select the appropriate Russian equivalent from the list below.</i>
---------------	--

1. Belarusian State University was established in 1921. 2. Since 2019 total higher education enrolment has now fallen by 7.5%. 3. Ch. Babbage, the English scholar of the 19th century, was the first who designed an automatic machine for complex calculations. 4. Mary Sklodovskaya-Curie was the first Nobel prize winner among women for her research in chemistry and laser physics. 5. The lecturer has the academic degree of the doctor of mathematics and the title of a professor. 6. A lot of old buildings have been reconstructed, and this famous town is returning to its former glory. 7. Many great men studied at Cambridge, among its graduates are Bacon, the philosopher, Milton, the poet, Newton, the scientist. 8. After the Second World War (1941–1945) about 80% of buildings were in ruins in Minsk and only 20% could survive. 9. Elon Musk founded SpaceX in 2002.

a) зачисление, b) бывший, c) ученый, d) был основан, e) исследование, f) основать, g) выпускники, h) ученая степень, i) уцелеть.

Ex. 4.	<i>Check your knowledge of the following words. Find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	---

Vocabulary

Nouns

alumnus (alumni – pl.)
bachelor

campus
dormitory
enrolment

scholar
tutor
tutorial

Verbs
to forbid

to found
to survive

Adjectives
undergraduate
vague

Ex. 5. *Define the part of speech.*

Definitely, foundation, natural, occasionally, traditional, especially, practically, tutorial, residential, institution.

Ex. 6. *Match the words in the box with their definitions.*

dormitory research undergraduate tutor department faculty

1. A university or college student who is studying for their first (usually bachelor's) degree.
2. A section of a large organization such as a government, ministry, university, etc.
3. A building for university or college students to live in.
4. A careful study of a subject, especially in order to discover new facts or information about it.
5. A department or group of related departments in a college or university.
6. A university teacher who guides the studies of a number of students.

Ex. 7. *Find the pairs of synonyms in lines A and B.*

A. Dormitory, vague, alumnus, found, impressive, scholar, former
B. Graduate, ex, unclear, remarkable, hostel, scientist, establish.

Ex. 8. *Complete the sentences with the words in the box.*

seminar collegiate impressive founded alumni survived

1. Oxford and Cambridge are both _____ universities.
2. I attended practically every lecture and _____ when I was a student.
3. The University of Dublin, also called Trinity College, the oldest university in Ireland, was _____ in 1592 by Queen Elizabeth I of England and Ireland.
4. There are some very _____ buildings in the town.
5. The University of Oxford counts lots of famous _____.
6. None of Shakespeare's plays _____ in its original manuscript form.

Ex. 9.	<i>Render the expressions in the brackets in English, using the correct form of the word.</i>
---------------	---

Harvard University is the oldest (учреждение) of higher education in the United States and one of the nation's most prestigious. It was (основан) in 1636 with just nine students and a single (преподаватель). The university was named after its first benefactor, John Harvard, who left his library and half his estate to the institution in his will. Eight US presidents went to Harvard, other famous (выпускники), such as the composer Leonard Bernstein, the poet T.S. Eliot, the actress Natalie Portman and the writer Helen Keller got a bachelor's (степень) here. Today it has an (набор) of more than 20,000 students. After spending their first year in (общежитиях) on Harvard Yard, students are placed in one of 12 on-campus residential houses.

Ex. 10.	<i>Read the text and name the world's oldest universities.</i>
----------------	--

The World's Oldest Universities

Many universities around the world are proud to have long histories and strong traditions. However, very few universities can claim to be among the oldest in the world.

Nalanda University, in Bihar, India, was established around 600 BC. It was most likely the world's first university. In the past, scholars came from Europe, China, and all over India to learn about science, medicine, the Buddhist religion, and other subjects. The university is in ruins now, but once it was an impressive school with temples, classrooms, libraries, and dormitories.

According to the Guinness Book of World Records, the University of Al-Karaouine in Fes, Morocco, is the oldest surviving university in the world. It was probably founded in 859 and became a famous place to study natural sciences. In 1957, after more than 1,000 years as a university, Al-Karaouine added mathematics, physics, chemistry, and various foreign languages to its traditional list of subjects for study.

The first university in Europe is definitely the University of Bologna, in Italy. It was one of the few universities in Europe that were not influenced by religion. Professors were forbidden to teach outside the university, so students came from all over Europe to study with its famous teachers. Since opening in 1088, the University of Bologna has never closed its doors, despite the numerous wars in Europe. With the success of the University of Bologna, other universities were founded across Europe. They were started by kings, religious groups, and former professors. Today there are so many universities that students don't need to go far to study. They are sure to find one close to home.

The University of Oxford is a collegiate research university in England. With an alumni list that includes UK Prime Ministers, members of the British Parliament, clergymen, Nobel Prize winners, it is respected all over the world. While the university's exact foundation date remains a little vague, evidence of teaching goes as far back as 1096, and some people claim that it was established even earlier. Undergraduate teaching at Oxford includes lectures, small-group tutorials, seminars, laboratory work and occasionally other classes provided by the central university faculties and departments.

From Active Skills for Reading 1

Ex. 11.	<i>Select the most appropriate completion of the sentence or answer to the question.</i>
----------------	--

1. Scholars came to Nalanda University to study _____.
 - a. maths, art, and history;
 - b. Buddhism, science, and medicine;
 - c. geography, health, and philosophy.
2. Al-Karaouine is said to be the _____.
 - a. oldest university in India;
 - b. oldest surviving university;
 - c. the first university in Europe.
3. Which university has lots of notable alumni?
 - a. The University of Oxford;
 - b. Nalanda University;
 - c. The University of Bologna.
4. Which university doesn't exist today?
 - a. The University of Al-Karaouine;
 - b. Nalanda University;
 - c. The University of Bologna.

Ex. 12.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) based on the information from the text. Correct the false statements.</i>
----------------	--

1. Many universities can claim to be among the oldest ones in the world.
2. Scholars came from all over India, Europe, and China to learn at Nalanda University.
3. Mathematics is one of the oldest subjects taught at the University of Al-Karaouine.
4. The only time the University of Bologna didn't work was during the wars in Europe.
5. More universities were founded because of the success of the University of Bologna.
6. Teaching at the University of Oxford started in 1096.

Ex. 13.	<i>How old are the following universities? Scan the text and fill in the chart.</i>
----------------	---

Name	The year of foundation	Location	Details
The University of Al-Karaouine			
Nalanda University			
The University of Bologna			
The University of Oxford			

Ex. 14.	<i>Agree or disagree with the statements. Use the phrases below to help you.</i>
----------------	--

Expressing an opinion:

I think that To my mind In my view In my opinion From my point of view.

Expressing agreement or disagreement:

*Yes, I agree. That's right. I think so, too. I'm of the same opinion.
I can't agree. I'm afraid you are mistaken. Just the opposite. Surely not.
On the one hand On the other hand That may be true, but*

1. It is important to go to university.
2. University education is only for very intelligent people.
3. If all universities were closed down, there would be no educated people.
4. Old universities are better than new ones.
5. All the universities in your country are very old.

Video Watching

Top 10 Oldest Universities of the World

I. Pre-Watching

Ex. 1.	<i>Match the words with their definitions. Consult a dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	---

1) treasure	a) the movement of a large number of people or things or a large amount of money into a place.
2) to ban	b) relating to a system of philosophy, based on religious principles and writing, that was taught in universities in the Middle Ages.

3) carol	c) a situation in which a group of people behave in a violent way in a public place, often as a protest.
4) mosque	d) a building where Muslims go to worship.
5) riot	e) a highly valued object.
6) inflow	f) to prohibit (something) officially or legally.
7) scholastic	g) a person who gets a high/low number of points in a test or an exam.
8) scorer	h) the act of killing somebody, especially as a legal punishment.
9) execution	i) a Christian religious song sung at Christmas.

Ex. 2. *Rank the universities from the most modern one to the oldest.*

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ▪ The Al Nizamiyya of Baghdad | ▪ The University of Cambridge |
| ▪ Al-Azhar University | ▪ The University of Montpellier |
| ▪ Nalanda University | ▪ The University of Oxford |
| ▪ The University of Al-Karaouine | ▪ The University of Paris |
| ▪ The University of Bologna | ▪ The University of Salamanca |

II. While-Watching

Ex. 3. *Watch video file 1.1 “Top 10 oldest universities of the world” (lib.vsu.by/?m191113) and check your prediction concerning universities ranking.*

Ex. 4. *Fill in the chart.*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Date of foundation</i>	<i>Country</i>
1. The Al Nizamiyya of Baghdad		
2. Al-Azhar University		
3. Nalanda University		
4. The University of Al-Karaouine		
5. The University of Bologna		
6. The University of Cambridge		
7. The University of Montpellier		
8. The University of Oxford		
9. The University of Paris		
10. The University of Salamanca		

Ex. 5.	<i>Watch the video file once again. Mark the sentences as T (True) or F (False). Correct the false sentences according to the information of the video.</i>
---------------	---

1. The University of Salamanca got the official title of university in 1252.
2. The University of Cambridge is the third oldest university of the English speaking world.
3. The education in Baghdad Al Nizamiyya was paid.
4. The University of Oxford was closed twice, once due to the execution of two scholars and next due to scholastic riots.
5. The University of Montpellier is popularly referred to as the College of Sorbonne.
6. Al-Azhar University started as a center for studying Arabic literature, Sunni Islamic learning and religious focus.
7. The University of Salamanca was founded by a woman.
8. The entry to Nalanda University was granted only after 18 years of age.

III. Post-Watching

Ex. 6.	<i>Answer the following questions.</i>
---------------	--

1. What is the University of Salamanca known for?
2. Which university has 85 Nobel Prize winners as alumni?
3. What are the long standing popular traditions at the University of Cambridge?
4. What subjects did the University of Montpellier focus on in 1969?
5. Which faculties survived after reopening of the University of Montpellier in 1810?
6. Why did the students' inflow increase considerably at the University of Oxford in 1167?
7. What were the main departments at the University of Paris?
8. What is the main treasure of Al-Azhar University?
9. Which university was built as a mosque?
10. What subjects were taught at Nalanda University?

UNIT 2

Vitebsk State University named after P. M. Masherov

Ex. 1.	<i>Brainstorming. What are the most important factors in choosing a higher educational establishment? Give the factors in order of importance and then compare your list with that of your partner's. Explain your choice.</i>
Ex. 2.	<i>Guess the meaning of the international words and word combinations:</i>

Auditorium / assembly hall, coffee vending machine, computer room, conference hall, lecture room / lecture theatre, observatory, rector, vice-rector, stadium / athletic field, structural unit, to date back.

Ex. 3.	<i>Define the meaning of the underlined words on the basis of the context. In case of difficulties, select the appropriate Russian equivalent from the list below.</i>
---------------	--

1. If you are hungry, you can have your dinner at the university canteen or drink a cup of coffee with a sandwich at the snack bar. 2. A cloakroom/check-room is available for people who want to leave their coats or other things before going to the conference hall or reading room. 3. One can buy newspapers, magazines, books, calendars, etc. at the news stand. 4. Scientific literature (journals, bulletins, reports, abstracts) can be found at the research library. 5. In 1888 S. Kovalevskaya was awarded the Prize of the Paris Academy of Sciences for her research in mathematics. She carried out research in the field of differential equations. 6. To enter a university one must do his best and pass his entrance examinations. 7. Universities and institutes are higher educational establishments.

a) гардероб; b) библиотека научной литературы; c) высшее учебное заведение;
d) делать все возможное / стараться изо всех сил; e) буфет; f) киоск; g) столовая;
h) была награждена; i) проводила исследование.

Ex. 4.	<i>Check your knowledge of the following words. Find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	---

Vocabulary

Nouns

applicant

chair

dean

dean's office
 delivery desk
 graduate
 main entrance
 reading room/ newsroom
 tuition
 vice-dean / subdean

Verbs

to be engaged in smth.
 to contribute
 to graduate from smth.

to provide
 to resume
 to set up

Word combinations

full-time department
 part-time department
 preliminary courses
 teaching staff
 to aim one's efforts at smth.
 to grant the status

Ex. 5. *Read and translate the words with the same root.*

1) to graduate, graduate, graduation, postgraduate, undergraduate;
 2) history, historical, historian; 3) to lecture, lecture, lecturer; 4) to direct, direction;
 5) to teach, teacher; 6) to enroll, enrolment; 7) to examine, examination, examiner,
 examining board; 8) to study, studies, studying; 9) to apply, applicant; 7) to train,
 training; 8) to enter, entrance examinations; 10) science, scientist, scientific;
 11) to attend, attendance. 12) tutor, tutorial, tuition.

Ex. 6. *Match the words from columns 1 and 2.*

1	2
1. The Rector	a) for Academic Affairs
2. The Dean	b) of the Law Faculty
3. The Teacher	c) of the University
4. The Doctor	d) of Philological Sciences
5. Vice-Rector	e) of the World Languages Department

Ex. 7. *Suggest the steps you need to move up a career ladder.*

Student – _____ – _____ – _____ – _____ – _____ – Rector.

Ex. 8. *Complete the following information with the words in the box.*

rector institution curricula faculties deans departments

A higher educational (1) _____ is headed by the (2) _____, elected by the Academic Council, which makes major decisions about educational policy, (3) _____, and staffing. The institution is divided into (4) _____, headed by (5) _____. All faculty members are organized according to their specialty into (6) _____.

Ex. 9. *Vitebsk State University offers various facilities. Match the words with the pictures.*

- | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. assembly hall | 5. delivery desk | 9. reading room |
| 2. observatory | 6. lecture room | 10. canteen |
| 3. computer room | 7. main entrance | 11. museum |
| 4. conference hall | 8. news-stand | 12. stadium |



Ex 10. *Find the pairs of synonyms.*

- A. Canteen, research, stadium, cloak room, vice-rector, reading room, assembly hall, chair, vice-dean, main entrance.
- B. Athletic field, auditorium, check room, scientific, newsroom, pro-rector, head, entrance hall, subdean, dining room.

Ex. 11. *Select the most appropriate answer to complete the sentences.*

- On the 1st floor of the University there is a large _____ where students can have lunch.
 - canteen;
 - snack bar;
 - conference hall.
- I was five minutes late for the class, because there was a long queue in the _____.
 - museum;
 - assembly hall;
 - cloak room.

3. Every holiday there is a concert in the _____.
 a) assembly hall;
 b) conference hall;
 c) main entrance.
4. The _____ is responsible for the work of the faculty.
 a) head of the Department;
 b) dean;
 c) vice-rector.
5. In the _____ you can see a stuffed polar bear and dinosaur bones.
 a) observatory;
 b) stadium;
 c) museum.
6. The _____ is responsible for the educational process at the University.
 a) head of Department;
 b) dean;
 c) vice-rector.

Ex. 12. Match the English adjectives with their Russian equivalents.

1) educational	a) профессиональный
2) teaching (staff)	b) военный
3) free	c) структурный
4) state	d) ведущий
5) temporary	e) младший
6) professional	f) заочный
7) research	g) образовательный
8) preliminary	h) временный
9) structural	i) бесплатный
10) part-time	j) подготовительный
11) military	k) профессорско-преподавательский
12) junior	l) прикладной
13) leading	m) научно-исследовательский
14) applied	n) государственный

Ex. 13. Using the English adjectives of exercise 12 make up word combinations with the following nouns.

Model: a part-time department.

Unit, department, tuition, occupation, arts, training, work, education, staff, commanders, establishments, scholarship, center, courses.

Ex. 14. Match the English word combinations with their Russian equivalents.

1) to get a state scholarship	a) выполнять проекты
2) to carry out projects	b) сделать все возможное
3) to be engaged in international activities	c) наградить (присвоить) звание Героя Советского Союза
4) to manifest courage and heroism	d) осуществлять международную деятельность
5) to do one's best	e) проявить храбрость и героизм
6) to carry out postgraduate study	f) основать высшее учебное заведение
7) to set up a higher educational establishment	g) получить государственную стипендию
8) to award the title of the Hero of the Soviet Union	h) учиться в аспирантуре

Ex. 15. Fill in the sentences below with the words from the box.

<i>applicants</i>	<i>statesman</i>	<i>teaching staff</i>	<i>fields</i>
<i>graduates</i>	<i>contribute</i>	<i>liberation</i>	<i>specialists</i>

1. These achievements will _____ to further expanding of research.
2. The University is an important center of training _____ for the country.
3. Every year thousands of _____ receive diplomas of higher education and start working in different _____ of science and education.
4. Projects also include education of the _____, who are working with the students.
5. The University provides _____ with preliminary courses in all specialties.
6. After the _____ of our country from German invaders the Institute resumed its work.
7. He was a great _____ and was elected President.

Ex. 16. Render the expressions in the brackets in English.

1. Every higher educational establishment wants (зачислить) as many capable students as possible.
2. Thousands of students study (на дневном или заочном отделении).
3. The (декан) of the Faculty took the floor. He spoke about the subjects we were to study and various (кафедрах) of the faculty.
4. The history of our higher educational institution (датируется) to the year of 1910.

5. One of the main directions of activities at the University is (научно-исследовательская работа).
6. The (военная) Department trains junior commanders and reserve officers.
7. You are not allowed to talk on the phone in the (читальном зале).
8. Last Friday the (главный вход) was crowded with students as one of the two main doors was closed.
9. (Заведующий кафедрой) directs the educational and research activity of the teaching staff.

Ex. 17.	<i>Read the text and select the points that are discussed in the article.</i>
----------------	---

1. On the history of Vitebsk State University named after P. M. Masherov.
2. Vitebsk State University during the Second World War.
3. The University's faculties and departments.
4. The University's facilities.
5. The University's museums.
6. The University's theatre.
7. The Computer centre of the University.
8. The University's perspective development.
9. The international activity of the University.

Vitebsk State University named after P. M. Masherov

Vitebsk State University named after P. M. Masherov is one of the oldest higher educational establishments of the Republic of Belarus. For many years it has been a source of the teaching staff for Vitebsk and the Vitebsk region. A lot of its graduates are famous abroad.

The history of this higher educational institution dates back to the year of 1910, when the Ministry of People's Education of Russia decided to set up a Teacher-Training Institute in Vitebsk. It trained teachers for the Vitebsk Governorate¹. Its first director was Klavdiy Ivanovich Tikhomirov, the famous educator and historian. At first the Institute occupied 20 rooms in the building of the former military barracks in Gogolevskaya Street (now it's Lenin Street, 16). Vitebsk Teacher-Training Institute trained specialists for secondary schools and despite its name the Institute provided only a secondary specialized education. At that time to be enrolled in the Institute an applicant must be an Orthodox believer and at least 16 years old. The tuition was paid. But there was an opportunity to study free and get a state scholarship only if a student agreed to work a 6-year period as a teacher after his graduation.

A new page in the history of the Institute was opened after the October Revolution. In May 1918 the all-Russian Congress of Representatives of Teacher-Training Institutes was held. It made a decision to reform Teacher-Training Institutes into Higher Educational Establishments. So on October 1,

1918 Vitebsk Teacher-Training Institute was renamed into Vitebsk Pedagogical Institute. It became the first higher educational establishment of Belarus after the October Revolution of 1917 and the first Belarusian higher pedagogical institute.

In 1933 it became Vitebsk State Pedagogical Institute and in 1934 it was named after S. M. Kirov. The temporary occupation of the territory of Belarus by fascist invaders interrupted² the activity of the Institute. The majority of teachers and students fought against fascists. Three graduates of the Institute (P. M. Masherov, K. A. Abazovskiy, M. A. Vysagoratz) were awarded the title of the Hero of the Soviet Union for their heroism and courage, manifested in the struggle against fascists. After the liberation of Vitebsk from German invaders the Institute resumed its work on the basis of the pre-war faculties on October 2, 1944. Subsequently, Vitebsk State Pedagogical Institute named after S. M. Kirov became the main teachers' training center for national schools in the Vitebsk region.

In 1974 the Institute moved into a new building in Moskovskiy Avenue, 33 where the main building of Vitebsk State University named after P. M. Masherov is still situated. In the late 1980s — early 1990s new faculties appeared, students' professional training was carried out in many specialties. Active research work of the teaching staff allowed to carry out postgraduate study in 18 specialties in 1991.

On September 1, 1995 Vitebsk State Pedagogical Institute named after S. M. Kirov was granted the status of Vitebsk State University. The new name meant also new areas of activities. Scientific work has become one of the main directions. Today the University is a center of republican and international conferences, projects and research programmes. In 1996 Vitebsk State University started training Masters of Sciences.

In February 1998 the University was renamed after the statesman of the Republic of Belarus, a graduate of Vitebsk Teacher-training Institute, Peter Mironovich Masherov.

There are 9 faculties at the University today: the Faculty of Chemical, Biological and Geographical Sciences, the Faculty of Arts and Graphics, the Faculty of Humanities and Communications, the Faculty of Mathematics and Information Technologies, the Faculty of Law, the Faculty of Social Pedagogy and Psychology, the Faculty of Physical Culture and Sports, the Faculty of Pedagogy and the Faculty of Foreign Citizens' Training. Students can study at full-time or part-time departments. Each faculty has a dean's office that controls students' progress. There is a Preparatory Department which provides applicants with preliminary courses in all specialties.

The Institute for Staff Upgrading and Retraining is a structural unit of the educational establishment. It offers undergraduates and adults retraining and upgrading programs in 10 specialties, both full-time and part-time. The University is engaged in international activities and carries out projects in various research fields.

The Military Department was founded in 2007. It is a structural unit of VSU named after P. M. Masherov and supposed to train junior commanders and reserve officers. Second-year students of full-time departments, physically qualified for military training, citizens of the Republic of Belarus, are allowed to study at the Military Department.

The University occupies 4 buildings. It has 5 hostels for students, a modern assembly hall, a conference hall, neat classrooms, laboratories, spacious lecture rooms and well-equipped computer rooms, a news-stand with stationary, some snack bars and a cosy canteen. The University offers students and teachers an up-to-date sport complex and gym halls for keeping fit. Students can borrow books from the library and read up for seminars and exams in the reading room. The University has its own publishing house with its own newspaper where current news about University and students' life is published. There are 5 museums in the University. These are the museum of the history of the University, P. M. Masherov's memorial museum, a biology museum, a literature museum, an applied arts museum. The museum of the history of the University was awarded the honorary title "national". The library fund of the University is annually replenished³ and today it has more than 600,000 books that are actively used in educational and scientific activities. At the University observatory located on the 6th floor students can study various astronomical events and phenomena.

The scholars of the University, its graduates and students do their best for the stabilization of the economy of the Republic of Belarus and its further development. Today the efforts of the staff are aimed at turning Vitebsk State University into a leading educational, scientific and cultural center of the country.

From <https://www.vsu.by/universitet/ob-universitete/19-istoricheskij-ocherk.html>

Notes

- 1 governorate – губерния
- 2 to interrupt – прерывать
- 3 to replenish – пополнять

Ex. 18. *In what context are these figures mentioned in the text?*

2; 9; 1910; 6; 4; 20; 5; 33; 1998.

Ex. 19. *Match the date and the event in the history of VSU.*

1. 1910	a) Vitebsk State Pedagogical Institute named after S. M. Kirov was granted the status of Vitebsk State University.
2. 1918	b) Vitebsk State University was renamed after P. M. Masherov.
3. 1934	c) A Teacher-training Institute was set up in Vitebsk.
4. 1944	d) The Institute resumed its work after the liberation of Vitebsk from German invaders.

5. 1995	e) Vitebsk Teacher-training Institute was renamed into Vitebsk Pedagogical Institute.
6. 1998	f) It got the name Vitebsk State Pedagogical Institute named after S. M. Kirov.

Ex. 20. *Complete the following sentences.*

1. The full name of the University is _____ .
2. The date of its foundation is _____ .
3. The crucial points in the history of the University are _____ .
4. The university is famous for _____ .
5. There are 2 _____ at the University — _____ .
6. The University has 9 _____ . They are _____ .
7. _____ are at students' disposal for successful studies.
8. There are 5 _____ at the University. They are _____ .
9. I am a _____ year student of the _____ department of the _____ faculty.
10. I decided to get higher education because _____ .
11. At school I aimed my efforts at _____ to enter the University.
12. I'll do my best to _____ .

Ex. 21. *Agree or disagree with the statements. Use the phrases below to help you.*

Expressing an opinion

*I think that To my mind In my view In my opinion
Personally, I believe... . That all depends. As far as I know... .*

Agreeing or disagreeing

*Yes, I agree. That's quite right. I think so, too. I'm of the same opinion
I don't agree. I'm not sure, in fact. I can't accept... . Surely not.
On the one hand On the other hand That may be true, but*

1. Universities are the best system of educating people.
2. Everyone should go to university.
3. A modern university is a collection of books.
4. University education ensures success in life.
5. Free Wi-Fi should be at all higher educational establishments.

Ex. 22.	<i>Write out as many active vocabulary words as possible to use while talking about (1) Vitebsk State University's history, (2) its faculties and departments, (3) its buildings and facilities, (4) the University's perspective development.</i>
----------------	--

History	Faculties and Departments	Buildings and facilities	Perspective development

Ex. 23.	<i>Speak on Vitebsk State University named after P. M. Masherov, on the basis of the following outline.</i>
----------------	---

1. The history of Vitebsk State University.
2. Faculties and Departments.
3. Buildings and facilities.
4. The University perspective development.

Listening

Important Factors When Choosing a University

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1.	<i>Match the words with their definitions or synonyms.</i>
---------------	--

1) campus	a) the buildings of a university or college and the land that surrounds them.
2) accommodation	b) a lot of.
3) consideration	c) more important than anything else.
4) loads of	d) to be certain or destined to.
5) to broaden	e) a place to live, work or stay in.
6) paramount	f) to become wider.
7) to be bound to	g) to leave your house to go to a social event.
8) to go out	h) idea, factor.

II. While-Listening

Ex. 2.	<i>Listen to audio file 1.2 "Important factors when choosing a university" (lib.vsu.by/?m191214) and say which factors are mentioned.</i>
---------------	---

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| ▪ course content; | ▪ location; |
| ▪ employment prospects; | ▪ tuition fees; |
| ▪ social life; | ▪ living expenses. |

Ex. 3.	<i>Listen to the audio file once again and match the ideas to their speakers.</i>
---------------	---

	Barbara	Sven
1. You can go home whenever you want.		
2. Some universities are located on a campus outside a city.		
3. You want to make sure you're living in an area where there are some good restaurants.		
4. In your free time you can go dancing, to bars and to the cinema.		
5. Social life is like a by-product of the whole university experience.		
6. You're bound to meet people you can go out with wherever you go to university.		

Ex. 4.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
---------------	--

1. For Sven location is the most important thing when choosing a university.
2. Barbara finds it very convenient to have accommodation five minutes away from the lectures.
3. Some people think it is claustrophobic when the accommodation is too close to the university.
4. Barbara claims that besides going to the lectures, it's important to have free time for recreational activities.
5. The reason students are going to university is to broaden the knowledge of the subject that the person is interested in.
6. Sven states that social life is of paramount importance.

III. Post-Listening

Ex. 5. *Answer the following questions.*

1. What problems are Barbara and Sven discussing?
2. Who is trying to dominate the discussion?
3. What does the other student have to do in order to get the chance to speak?
4. Which factor do you consider the most essential one? Why?

UNIT 3

The Faculty of Maths and IT

Ex. 1. *Match the words with their definitions. Consult a dictionary if necessary.*

1) to merge	a) a period of work experience offered by an organization for limited time
2) internship	b) a technology that combines computer-generated images on a screen with the real object or scene that you are looking at.
3) joint	c) to send a person to work under the authority of somebody or in a particular group.
4) kit	d) involving two or more things or people together.
5) to assign	e) images and sounds created by a computer that seem almost real to the user, who can interact with them by using sensors.
6) virtual reality	f) to combine or have two or more things combined to form a single thing.
7) augmented reality	g) a set of tools or equipment that you use for a particular purpose.

Ex. 2. *Look at the faculties and name the current name of the faculty you are studying at.*

- Faculty of Computer-Aided Design;
- Faculty of Computer Systems and Networks;
- Faculty of Information Technologies and Control;
- Faculty of Mathematics and Information Technologies;
- Faculty of Information Security;
- Faculty of Engineering and Economics.

Ex. 3.	<i>Read the article and define the main idea.</i>
---------------	---

A. _____

Nowadays the Faculty of Mathematics and Information Technologies is a regional center for training highly qualified IT specialists, which uses the latest educational technologies, has modern facilities and close cooperation with 20 leading IT companies of the Republic of Belarus, which are the residents of Hi-Tech Park, such as EPAM, iTechArt, Innowise Group, LACIT, Exadel, SaM Solutions, Mainsoft, Artezio, GoodSoft, General Soft, etc. It got its current name in 2016 when the Mathematical and Physical Faculties merged into one big Faculty of Mathematics and Information Technologies.

B. _____

Currently 57 employees (5 Doctors of Sciences and 26 Candidates of Sciences) work at the faculty. They have an opportunity for international internships. Some of the teachers have already been to India, China, Spain, Sweden, the USA, Germany, Vietnam and South Korea.

The teaching process is carried out by four chairs:

- Chair of Mathematics;
- Chair of Information Technologies and Business Management;
- Chair of Applied and System Programming;
- Chair of Engineering Physics.

C. _____

A wide range of IT specialities makes it possible for everyone to decide on a course of study. The specialities which the faculty offers are the following:

- “Information Systems and Technologies”, qualification “Programming Engineer”;
- “Information Resource Management”, qualification “Manager of Information Systems. Economist”;
- “Cybersecurity”, qualification “Cybersecurity specialist”;
- “Information Systems and Technologies”, qualification “Programming Engineer”;
- “Software engineering”, qualification “Engineer-software developer”;
- “Applied Computer Science”, qualification “Computer scientist. Software developer”;
- “Applied Mathematics”, qualification “Applied Mathematics Specialist. Software Developer”;
- “Physical and Mathematical Education (Mathematics and Computer Science), qualification “Teacher”;
- “Physics”, qualification “Physicist. Teacher”.

The speciality “Applied Computer Science (Computer Systems Software)” is taught for overseas students in English.

D. _____

Research work in ICT, mathematics and physics is carried out in the following fields:

- virtual and augmented reality;
- artificial Intelligence;
- development and research of methods, models and algorithms of computational mathematics based on the object-oriented programming paradigm;
- robotics;
- 3D modelling and 3D printing;
- mathematical modelling of systems, processes and phenomena, etc.
-

E. _____

Today, there are seven laboratories joint with leading IT companies at the faculty:

- Scientific and practical laboratory of computer technologies (together with EPAM Systems, since 2007);
- Belarusian-Indian training centre (jointly with HTP, since 2010);
- Scientific and innovative IT laboratory (together with iTechArt, since 2019);
- Artificial Intelligence laboratory (jointly with LACIT, since 2020);
- Virtual and augmented reality laboratory (together with InnowiseGroup, since 2020);
- Robotics laboratory equipped with a FestoRobotino robot, a set of robots on the Arduino platform, Lego training kits, a robot arm Ufactory (together with ITS Partner, since 2020);
- Internet of Things (IoT) and cyber-physical systems laboratory (together with GoodSoft, since 2021).

From <https://www.vsu.by/universitet/fakultety/matematiki-i-it.html>

Ex. 4.	<i>Match the headings to the correct paragraphs of ex. 3. There are two extra headings you don't need.</i>
---------------	--

1. The choice of specialities.
2. International cooperation.
3. Research fields.
4. The teaching staff.
5. Scientific and educational facilities.
6. The faculty history.
7. IT laboratories.

Ex. 5. *Match the speciality with the corresponding qualification.*

1. Information Systems and Technologies	a) Engineer-software developer
2. Applied Mathematics	b). Physicist. Teacher
3. Software engineering	c) Programming Engineer
4. Physics	d) Cybersecurity specialist
5. Information Resource Management	e) Computer scientist. Software developer
6. Physical and Mathematical Education (Mathematics and Computer Science)	f) Applied Mathematics Specialist. Software Developer
7. Applied Computer Science	g) Manager of Information Systems. Economist
8. Cybersecurity	h) Teacher

Ex. 6. *Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.*

1. The Faculty of Maths and IT cooperates with leading Belarusian IT companies.
2. More than 50% of the teaching staff are the specialists of the highest qualification.
3. Six leading IT companies equipped their laboratories at the faculty.
4. Research work is done in the field of Information Technologies.
5. The tuition is carried out in the state language.

Ex. 7. *Answer the following questions.*

1. What countries did the teaching staff visit to improve the qualification?
2. Which IT companies have their joint laboratories at the faculty?
3. When did the faculty get its current name?
4. What fields is research work carried out in?
5. Which speciality is taught in English?

Ex. 8. *Role-play an interview with a dean of the Faculty of Maths and IT using the active vocabulary.*

PROJECT ACTIVITY

Choose one of the Belarusian universities and consult the Internet for information. Where is this university? What is its history? How many students and what faculties are there? Inform your group-mates about the most interesting things you've learnt.

End-of-Module Rendering

Render the following information about the University into English.

В ноябре 2020 г. Витебский государственный университет имени П. М. Машерова отметил 110-летие со дня образования. За эти годы вуз прошел путь от педагогического института до классического университета с факультетами различных направлений.

ВГУ имени П. М. Машерова — вуз с широким выбором специальностей и направлений социально-гуманитарного и естественно-научного образования, на котором ведется подготовка более чем по тридцати наиболее востребованным и перспективным специальностям на девяти факультетах.

Вуз развивается на основе модели «Университет 3.0», то есть сочетает образование, науку и международную деятельность, сферы, которые неразрывно связаны между собой. ВГУ имени П. М. Машерова реализует свыше 100 двусторонних соглашений о сотрудничестве с зарубежными учреждениями образования и научными организациями 22 государств. В рамках договоров осуществляется совместное выполнение научно-образовательных проектов, подготовка публикаций, участие в конференциях, летних и зимних школах, стажировки, языковые курсы, подготовка специалистов и научных кадров высшей квалификации. На базе крупнейшего научно-исследовательского центра вуза функционируют 15 научных школ, педагоги и студенты участвуют в 54 финансируемых проектах различных фондов.

Обучение в ВГУ осуществляется на двух ступенях (бакалавриат и магистратура), а также ведется подготовка специалистов в аспирантуре. На факультете математики и информационных технологий ВГУ имени П. М. Машерова открыты шесть IT-лабораторий с современной

оборудованием. Это не просто компьютерные классы — это лаборатории, в которых студенты и преподаватели разрабатывают научные и производственные проекты с ведущими IT-компаниями. При вузе действует IT-академия, где школьники могут попробовать себя в мире современных информационных технологий.

Студенческая жизнь наполнена только положительными эмоциями и новыми впечатлениями, которые способствуют творческому и интеллектуальному развитию студентов. Школа лидеров «Машеровцы» — это очень важный проект, который объединяет интересных, молодых, креативных людей. Сегодня проводятся совместные просмотры фильмов, спортивные пятиминутки, студенты снимают видеоролики.

Вуз уделяет большое внимание физической культуре и спорту, здоровому образу жизни студентов. В ВГУ имени П. М. Машерова открыт современнейший многофункциональный спортивный комплекс. Футбольный стадион с искусственным покрытием, по две баскетбольные и волейбольные площадки, уличные тренажеры и зоны для воркаута, беговые дорожки со специальным покрытием, осветительные системы для занятий в вечернее время, светодиодный экран для трансляции матчей и учебных видеоматериалов. Такой современный комплекс доступен для студентов и преподавателей вуза.

From <https://www.vsu.by/sobytiya/vgu-v-smi/4965-belta-it-mediki-universitet-4-0-i-komfortnye-usloviya-dlya-ucheby-i-raboty-vgu-otmechaet-110-letie.html>

MODULE II

UNIVERSITY STUDIES

UNIT 1

University Admissions around the World

Ex. 1.	<i>Brainstorming. What are you to do to become a university student? Study the following notes and share your answers with your partner.</i>
---------------	--

- pass a special test or exam;
- get a reference letter from a teacher;
- write an essay;
- undergo a medical check-up;
- report on your extracurricular activities such as sports and clubs;
- write a personal statement;
- submit your secondary school grades.

Ex. 2.	<i>Study the following collocations with the word 'exam'.</i>
---------------	---

Exam results

Exam results can be given as *marks* (usually out of 10 or 100, or *grades* (A, B, C, etc.). 'A' level marks are given as grades. The top grade is 'A*' (A star), which is better than an 'A'.

Verb + exam

to revise for an exam
to scrape through
to cheat in an exam
to do well/poor in one's exam
to sit / take an exam
to read up for an exam
to mark an exam
to pass / fail an exam
to retake an exam

Expressions with exam

- How did you do in your exams?
- to make a mess of an exam
- a really stiff / hard exam
- to pass an exam with flying colours

Ex. 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word from the boxes above.

1. I spent the whole weekend _____ for my final exams. I didn't go out at all.
2. Are we to _____ an exam at the end of the course?
3. She's exceptionally bright and she _____ all her exams easily.
4. I almost _____ the exam. I just managed to _____ through with 51%.
5. I don't know what grade I got because the teacher hasn't _____ our exam yet.
6. She got A* in her English exam. It's the highest _____.

Ex. 4. Match the halves.

1. How did you do in your exams?	a) I think he got nearly 100%.
2. I made a complete mess of the exam.	b) I don't think many of us will pass.
3. He passed the exam with flying colours.	c) I mucked the whole thing up.
4. It was a really stiff exam.	d) Badly. I failed three of them.

Ex. 5. Identify international words in the sentences and define their meaning.

1. Let us discuss some individual candidates to support the project.
2. An essay is, generally, a piece of writing that gives the author's own argument.
3. A training programme will be drawn up and new practical courses will be tested.
4. If you want to become a university student in Belarus, you are to pass CT (centralized testing) exams.
5. A university entrance exam is a standardized test that measures your potential to study well.
6. Volunteer work helps you to improve your social skills and meet new friends.
7. A medical certificate is a document signed by a doctor that indicates your state of health.

Ex. 6. Study the words and define their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.

Vocabulary

Nouns

admission
mark

Verbs

to achieve
to be admitted to
to consider
to cram
to measure

Adjectives

multiple-choice
oral / speaking
true or false

written

Word expressions

achievement exam
admission score
A-levels
aptitude test
entrance examination board
extracurricular activity
personal statement
reference letter
SAT (Scholastic Assessment Test)
UCAS (Universities and Colleges
Admissions Service)

Ex. 7.

*Select the correct word in the table to complete each question.
Answer the questions.*

Noun	Verb
achievement	achieve
consideration	consider
measurement	measure

1. What is your greatest _____ ?
2. Do you think university admissions should _____ the sports a student does?
3. What do you use to take a _____ ?
4. Why do some universities give careful _____ to extracurricular activities?
5. What do you hope to _____ in the future?

Ex. 8.

*Complete the mind map with the words and phrases from the list.
Brainstorm as many words as you know to add more collocations.*

cheat

do

essay

fail

multiple-choice

sit

oral / speaking

pass

practical

retake

revise

take

entrance

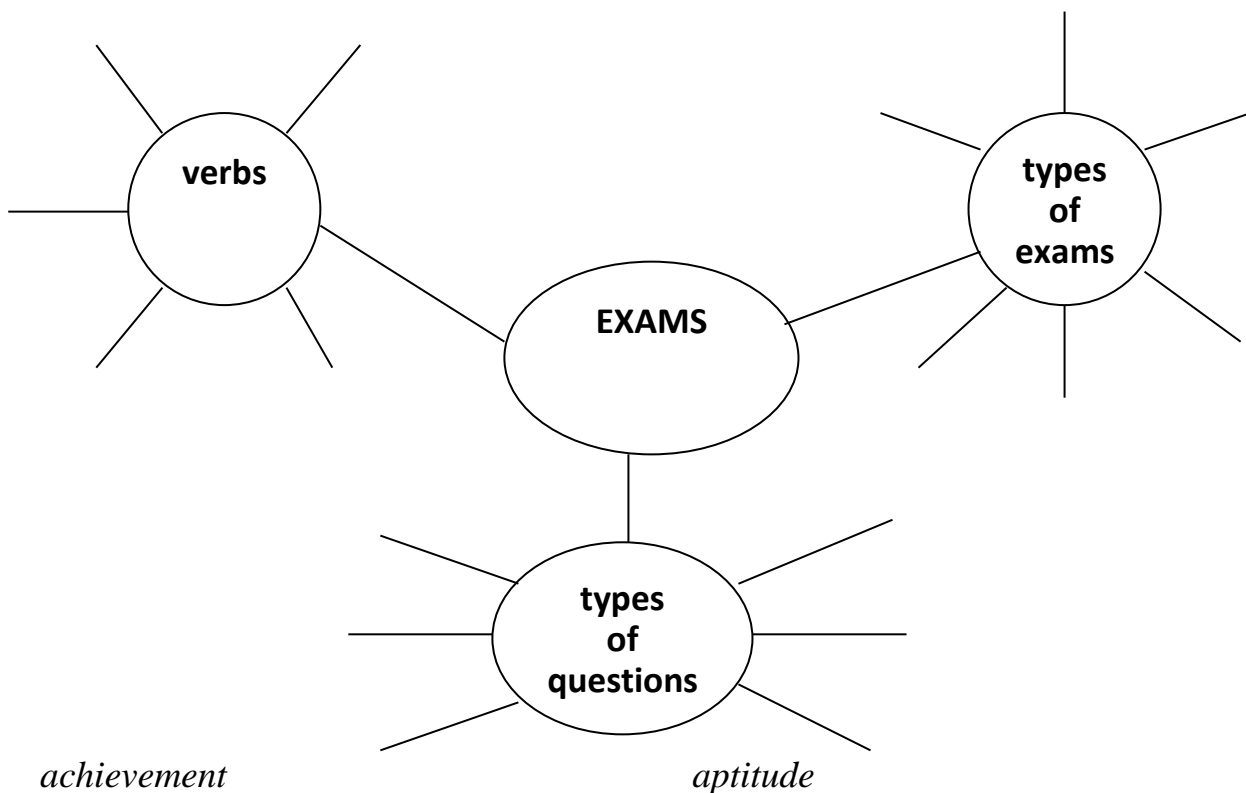
scrape through

true or false

cram

written

mark



Ex. 9. Match the synonyms in lines **A** and **B**.

A. Candidate, sit (an exam), scarce, leave, undergraduate, provide.

B. Rare, student, take, applicant, graduate from, give.

Ex. 10. Match the word combinations in the box with their definitions.

<i>university admission</i>	<i>achievement exam</i>	<i>extracurricular activities</i>
<i>admission score</i>	<i>entrance exam</i>	<i>personal statement</i>

1. Things that a student does outside of class.
2. Getting into a university.
3. An exam that you take to be admitted to an educational establishment.
4. An exam that measures what you learned at school.
5. The sum of marks that universities use to see if you are qualified for a specific course.
6. A short piece of writing about yourself and your interests that forms part of your university application.

Ex. 11. Complete the text with the words in the box.

<i>ability</i>	<i>knowledge</i>	<i>measures</i>	<i>aptitude</i>	<i>subjects</i>	<i>achievement</i>	<i>take</i>
----------------	------------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	--------------------	-------------

In my country students (1) _____ achievement exams in different (2) _____ such as history, science and a foreign language. Each (3) _____ exam tests the student's (4) _____ in that area. An (5) _____ test is quite different. This type of exam (6) _____ a student's (7) _____ to read, write and solve problems.

Ex. 12.	<i>Read the following information and name the differences in university admission in the world.</i>
----------------	--

University Admissions around the World

What do you need to do to get into a university? Actually, it depends on where you live. Let's look at university admissions in different countries.

Austria

In Austria getting into a university is very simple. It depends completely on a student's score on a national achievement exam. The exam subjects include German, mathematics and a foreign language. Students who pass this exam can go to university in Austria.

China

In China students are admitted according to the results of the *gaokao*, a two- or three-day-long national university entrance exam, depending on the province. All candidates answer questions in Chinese, maths and English and then choose two additional subjects: history, geography, physics, biology, chemistry or political ideology. University places are scarce and the stakes are very high indeed: a place in a top university will almost always lead to a high-paid job after graduation.

The United Kingdom

Students can take final exams called 'A-levels' in three or four optional subjects before leaving school. They need good results in these exams if they want to go to university. Applying for an undergraduate course in the UK is simple; there is one place where you can register and apply to all of the UK universities and colleges – you register and apply through UCAS (Universities and Colleges Admissions Service). Students provide test scores, a personal statement, a reference letter and a payment to UCAS.

The United States

The university admission system in the United States is quite different from those in Austria, China and the UK. Most universities in the United States consider a student's score on a special aptitude test called the SAT. Unlike the achievement exam, the aptitude test measures a student's ability to learn. It does not measure a student's knowledge of school subjects. Most universities also look at student's high school grades, an admission essay and several reference letters. Extracurricular activities, such as sports, clubs and volunteer work are also very important. Students often do many activities in high school so they can get into a good university.

The Republic of Belarus

The university admission procedure in Belarus has been simplified lately. Every applicant submits his / her secondary school certificate, centralized exams and testing results, a medical certificate, as well as a personal statement for the entrance examination board. Since 2023 school-leavers are to take two centralized exams in the Russian / Belarusian languages and the exam of their major. In some specialities applicants are to take entrance exams. But it is possible to become a student without a CT score. Laureates of the President's Talented Youth Support Fund, winners of international and republican Olympiads, winners of university Olympiads, international creative contests and sports competitions are admitted without examinations. Employer-sponsored applicants are to take an entrance exam of their major.

From Select Readings. Elementary.

Ex. 13. *Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.*

1. Austrian universities don't consider student's high school grades.
2. In China an entrance exam lasts one day.
3. University admission in the USA is done through UCAS.
4. Since 2023 school-leavers are to take two centralized exams in Maths and the Russian / Belarusian languages in Belarus.
5. The *gaokao* gives young people the opportunity to do better in life.
6. Extracurricular activities are important in Belarus.
7. Students in the USA take an aptitude exam instead of an achievement exam.

Ex. 14. *What are the differences in university admissions? Scan the text and fill in the chart.*

<i>In Austria</i>	<i>In China</i>	<i>In the United Kingdom</i>	<i>In the United States</i>	<i>In the Republic of Belarus</i>

Ex. 15. *Agree or disagree with the statements. Use the phrases below to help you.*

Expressing an opinion

It seems to me The way I see it

I hold opinion I'm convinced that

Approving

That's O.K. No doubt. That's all right. It's right to say ...

Disapproving

It's wrong. I don't think ... correct. It's more than unlikely. In my opinion one should be more accurate to say that...

1. Exams are a fair way of testing student's knowledge.
2. Universities should consider student's extracurricular activities.
3. Belarusian admission system is the best one.
4. University uniforms should be obligatory.
5. Cramming before exams is a bad idea.
6. UCAS is the most convenient way of application.

Listening

Exam Time

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1.	<i>Define the meaning of the underlined words on the basis of the context. In case of difficulties, consult a dictionary.</i>
---------------	---

1. I was gambling that at least 10 of the questions I'd learnt would come up.
2. Have you ever done the exam when everything went wrong?
3. My preparation for exams usually involves a lot of coffee and late nights.
4. I think it's useful to do a lot of revising before the exam.
5. I recommend students to have an early night before exams.
6. I usually read notes over and over again, right up till the last possible minute. I always rely on short-term memory.

Ex. 2.	<i>Before listening to the audio file predict the ideas how to read up for exams better and write them down.</i>
---------------	--

II. While-Listening

Ex. 3.	<i>Listen to audio file 2.1 "Exam Time" (lib.vsu.by/?m191315) where people are talking about their experiences with exams or tests. Who ... ?</i>
---------------	---

- mentions an exam or tests that they failed?
- used to find exams stressful?

Ex. 4. *Listen to the audio file again. Select the correct answer.*

1. Mark had problems with his history O level because _____
 - a) he didn't have time to study the questions.
 - b) he hadn't prepared all the questions.
 - c) he had drunk too much coffee the night before.
2. Sophie failed her first driving test because _____
 - a) she didn't follow the examiner's instructions.
 - b) she didn't realize that what the examiner asked her to do was a trick.
 - c) she stopped somewhere where it wasn't safe.
3. Kate's hardest exam was _____
 - a) in chemistry.
 - b) in literature.
 - c) in history.
4. Paul did badly in his GCSE chemistry _____
 - a) because he'd done very little work for it.
 - b) because his memory failed.
 - c) although he thought he'd done well.

Ex. 5. *Listen to the audio file again and fill in the chart with the correct information.*

	<i>Mark</i>	<i>Sophie</i>	<i>Kate</i>	<i>Paul</i>
1. What's the hardest exam you've ever taken?				
2. Have you ever done an exam where everything went wrong?				
3. How did you usually prepare for a big exam?				
4. Did exams use to stress you out?				

III. Post-Listening

Ex. 6. *Discuss in pairs the following questions.*

1. What was the last exam you passed? Was it difficult?
2. Are oral exams easier for you than written ones?
3. What's the hardest exam you've ever taken?
4. Have you ever done an exam where everything went wrong?
5. How do you usually prepare for an exam? What recommendations would you give to read up for exams better?
6. Is cramming a good way to prepare for an exam? Why? Why not?
7. Are you stressful when taking an exam? How can one overcome excitement?

UNIT 2

Students' Life and Studies

Ex. 1. *Brainstorming. What subjects are you studying? Are you enjoying them? Are you a hard-working student?*

Ex. 2. *Analyze the collocations with the word 'student' and complete the sentences with the correct form of the word from the table. More than one option is possible.*

Adjective + student			Verb+ student		student + Verb	
brilliant	average	mature	admit	teach	apply	be enrolled on
hard-working	poor	full-time	attract	educate	obtain	be engaged in
bright	weak	part-time	enrol	train	learn	fulfill
outstanding	at-risk	undergraduate	welcome	mark	study	major in
promising	disruptive	postgraduate	encourage	assess	attend	be registered on/ for
talented	overseas	research	motivate	recruit	work	participate in
motivated	external	doctoral	supervise	support	take	be expelled from

1. She received an award as the most _____ student of the year.
2. _____ students will find the course challenging.
3. I am _____ a doctoral student in international management.
4. We _____ many overseas students to our programmes every year.
5. _____ the student in this way is very good for their motivation.
6. He is currently _____ seven doctoral students.
7. About 800 students are _____ for our degrees every year.
8. Students _____ a language option as an integral part of their programme.

Ex. 3.	<i>Choose the qualities you consider important for a perfect student. Brainstorm some more ideas, give your reasons. Prepare a three-minute oral presentation arguing your position.</i>
---------------	--

A perfect student is someone who ...

- sets goals and works hard to achieve them;
- is disciplined and well-organized;
- is not afraid of asking questions and making mistakes;
- likes sharing his/her knowledge with others;
- knows his/her strong and weak points;
- can keep stress and emotions under control;
- spends long hours studying.

Ex. 4.	<i>Define the meaning of the international words and collocations.</i>
---------------	--

Webinar, progress, recreational, semester, budget, on a budget cost, examination period, on a regular basis, identification card.

Ex. 5.	<i>Find the words with the same stem and translate them into Russian.</i>
---------------	---

Enter, allow, efficient, majority, apply, require, entrance, qualified, major, requirement, application, allowance, entrant, efficiency, qualification, inefficient, qualify, applied.

Ex. 6.	<i>Study the words and collocations and find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	---

Vocabulary

Nouns

assignment
credit
curriculum
facility
opportunity
option
scholarship
term (BrE) / semester (AmE)

Verbs

to ensure
to evaluate
to get access to
to get feedback
to get involved in
to implement
to unwind

Adjectives

affordable
charitable
equal
numerous
obligatory

Word combinations

creative thinking
entrance competition
exchange program
at one's own expense
graduation paper

learning management system
nominal scholarship
record book
senior lecturer
sound background
term paper
to boost smb's mood
to enjoy the rights
to join clubs
to meet the requirements
to take classes
to take up a hobby

Ex. 7. *Make up collocations, matching the words from the two columns.*

1) to get admitted to	a) higher education
2) to submit	b) classes
3) a great demand for	c) scientific conferences
4) to pass	d) assignments
5) to divide into	e) a university
6) to attend	f) knowledge
7) to prepare for	g) exams
8) to participate in	h) clubs and societies
9) to fulfill	i) a certificate
10) to apply	j) lectures
11) to provide	k) terms
12) to join	l) sport facilities

Ex. 8. *Create collocations by adding appropriate nouns from the active vocabulary to the adjectives.*

Prestigious, affordable, applied, academic, practical, sound, professional, creative, social, scientific.

Ex. 9. *Match synonyms in lines A and B.*

A. Entrant, at budget cost, certificate, enrolment, academic course, obtain, external, obligatory, be engaged in.

B. Compulsory, diploma, free of charge, admission, degree course, be involved, applicant, get, part-time.

Ex. 10. Match antonyms in lines A and B.

A. Prestigious, affordable, by own account, last, attend, failure, admit, obligatory, senior, boost.

B. Miss, at budget cost, finish, junior, success, expel, insignificant, expensive, optional, make worse.

Ex. 11. Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.

1. The term paper is based _____ the research into renewable energy sources.
2. The demand _____ highly qualified specialists is great nowadays.
3. We encourage undergraduates to participate _____ various scientific, sport and recreational activities.
4. The whole group is working hard preparing _____ the test.
5. His dream was to enter _____ the University.
6. The teaching staff pays attention _____ students' academic success.
7. Students must be involved _____ social and charitable events.
8. He takes _____ his new course next week.

Ex. 12. Match the words in the box with their definitions.

certificate	record book	credit	curriculum
practical training	term paper	scholarship	seminar
lecture	facilities	graduation paper	exchange program
			curator

1. A formal talk on a particular subject given to a group of people, especially as a method of teaching at universities.
2. A final research work that a student does to graduate from the higher educational establishment.
3. A teacher who is in charge of students' progress and attendance of classes.
4. An arrangement in which people from different countries visit one another's country, perhaps to strengthen links between them or to improve foreign language skills.
5. Buildings, pieces of equipment or services that are provided for a particular purpose.
6. A sum of money or another aid granted to a student.
7. An official document that you receive when you have completed a course of study or training.
8. A class in which a small group of students meet to study or discuss a particular topic/subject.
9. An essay or report which a student writes on a subject that he or she has studied during a term at a university.

10. A purposeful activity aimed at applying acquired knowledge and skills in a working environment using the format of practical work.
11. The subjects comprising a course of study in a school or university, guidance on programme and management process.
12. A small booklet or a book with passed credits and exams.
13. A successfully-completed part of a higher education course.

Ex. 13. *Select the correct answer.*

1. After getting my degree in Medicine, I'd love to work in the _____ of medical research.
a) field b) area c) course
2. I must study harder for my next History exam as I only have just _____ through this one. Two scores fewer and I would have failed!
a) passed b) scraped c) fell
3. _____ students have their classes two months a year.
a) Full-time b) Part-time c) Doctoral
4. I'm not sure yet which subject I'm going to major _____. I've got to decide soon.
a) at b) in c) on
5. The professor _____ the lecture extremely fast, so it was hard to take notes.
a) attended b) gave c) spoke
6. This summer I'd like to _____ in a course to learn all about filming and how to edit films.
a) pass b) deepen c) enrol
7. _____ is a person who is taking his or her entrance exams.
a) An applicant b) An undergraduate c) A postgraduate
8. _____ is someone who is studying for his high academic degree.
a) A graduate b) An undergraduate c) A postgraduate
9. Freshmen are _____ students.
a) first-year b) junior c) senior

Ex. 14. *Paraphrase the italicized words and word combinations using your active vocabulary.*

1. Professor Ivanov will give *a talk to undergraduates* on Esenin's poetry.
2. I am good at programming and decided to *specialize* in this field.
3. The applicant had enough *passing grades* to become a full-time student of VSU named after P. M. Masherov.
4. *External* students don't attend classes every day.
5. The academic year is divided into two *terms*.
6. Students *take an active part* in sport activities.
7. The University provides students with lots of *entertainment* activities.

8. He decided to *start* fencing as a new hobby.
9. English is our *compulsory* subject at the University.
10. The most *talented* students study *free of charge*.
11. Most students receive *allowances*.
12. If you fail your exams, you are *forced to leave* the University.

Ex. 15.	<i>Working with a partner, check your knowledge of active vocabulary. Express the same in other words.</i>
----------------	--

1. All courses given in a college, university etc., or a particular course of study in one subject.
2. A card with a person's name, a date of birth, a photograph, etc. on it that proves who he is.
3. A part of a university course that you have completed successfully.
4. A long piece of written work that is a part of students' course of study on a subject.
5. A programme in which students study abroad at one of their university's partner institutions.
6. A software application for the administration, documentation, tracking, reporting, automation and delivery of educational courses during E-learning.
7. Evaluation of somebody's academic achievement.
8. An organization that sets examinations, is responsible for marking them, and distributes results.

Ex. 16.	<i>Render the expressions in the brackets in English.</i>
----------------	---

1. I began this (учебный год) as a student of Vitebsk State University.
2. This year (проходной балл) in Applied Maths equals 293 points.
3. I (сдал экзамены) successfully and (был принят) to the university.
4. The dean expressed hope that we should attend all the (лекции, семинары, практические).
5. Students participate in (программы по обмену).
6. Every year we must (представлять курсовую работу) to our scientific adviser and (делать доклады) in classes on different themes.
7. In June, for instance, I am to (готовиться к экзамену) in analytical geometry.
8. (Зачетная книжка) shows the results of all passed credits, exams and term-papers.
9. A formal leader of the academic group is a (староста).

Ex. 17.	<i>Read the following information and say what forms of higher education are available in Belarus.</i>
----------------	--

Students' Life and Studies

Higher education in Belarus is prestigious and affordable. But it is not so easy to become a student. To get admitted to university, entrants are to submit their Certificates of Secondary Education, centralized exams and testing results. A demand for higher education leads to increased entrance competition regardless of the department or speciality. Therefore, only the very best can study at budget cost. The applicants who did not get the necessary admission score have the opportunity to study at their own expense. After the enrolment students get identification cards and record books and may fully enjoy all students' rights. Student groups usually consist of 25 to 30 people. Every group has got a monitor. He or she is a formal leader for better students' communication with their curator and teaching staff. Much attention is paid to students' living conditions, providing non-residents with hostel accommodation.

The University academic course for full-time students usually lasts four years. The semester system divides the academic year into two almost equal terms of approximately 18 weeks each. During a semester students are to attend lectures and practical classes and prepare for them regularly, participate actively in seminars, fulfill written assignments, do laboratory work. Students are to pass all the credits and exams on the curriculum during the exam period time. The examination period lasts approximately 3 weeks. Students are allowed to retake the failed examination three times. If they don't cope with it, they are expelled from the University.

The first two-year period of University studies is to give students a sound background for obtaining their professional knowledge. So, first- and second-year students take classes in a number of general and professional subjects: physics, mathematics, chemistry, history, pedagogy, psychology, economics, foreign languages and others. Later, usually beginning with the third-year period, students get more advanced knowledge and concentrate on their majors. It means that they take classes in their applied subjects and do practical training in the field of their specialization.

To meet the requirements of the 21st century students should have not only a deep theoretical knowledge but also they are to develop creative thinking, independent learning skills and the ability to apply their knowledge while solving real-life issues.

Students' progress is evaluated through oral or written tests, participation in class discussions, term papers, credit tests and a final examination in each course. If full-time students do well and receive good and excellent marks, they are given state scholarships. The sum depends on their academic success. Some groups of students are granted social allowances; gifted students are awarded

nominal scholarships. Upon completion of the academic course and practical training students are to submit and defend their graduation papers.

Part-time study is another form of higher education. It is based on the independent study of subjects on the curriculum. Credits and examinations are taken without obligatory attendance of classes. This form of learning is available to people with secondary education, those who cannot study full-time or leave their workplace. Diplomas are granted to external students on a regular basis.

The efficiency of any form of tuition is ensured by qualified teaching staff including a number of candidates and doctors of sciences, professors, associate professors, senior lecturers and lecturers. To implement distance learning technologies at the University there is a learning management system based on Moodle, where students can get access to learning materials and feedback from teachers.

But University studies do not only mean lectures, seminars, webinars and exams. Students participate in international scientific conferences and competitions, exchange programs. Sport is a great way to unwind and boost your mood. Taking up a hobby, whether purely for fun or improving health and fitness, is an exciting way to make new friends who share your interests. Most institutions provide sports facilities and, as a student, you may find numerous opportunities to participate in various sport activities. Also, you can join different clubs and societies, such as a dance club or a music club, or get involved in some social and charitable events. Students can find several options to explore and engage in recreational activities.

From <https://www.belarus.by/en/about-belarus/education/studyinbelarus>

Ex. 18.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the information in the text. Correct the false statements.</i>
----------------	--

1. To enter the university applicants must pass entrance exams.
2. All students pay for their tuition.
3. The main student's document is an identification card.
4. Students must attend all lectures, seminars and webinars.
5. University professors deliver lectures.
6. Students are expelled from the university if they often skip classes.
7. If you major in a subject, you get a degree in it.
8. All students get scholarships.
9. Distance learning technologies offer access to learning materials and feedback from their teachers.
10. Extracurricular activities are a part of student's life.

Ex. 19.	<i>Complete the sentences.</i>
----------------	--------------------------------

1. Higher education in the Republic of Belarus is _____ and _____.
2. Students can study at budget cost if _____.
3. _____ and _____ identify a student's status.

4. This year the admission score in my speciality was _____.
5. A monitor is _____.
6. The university academic course usually _____ 4 years and is divided into _____.
7. During a semester students are to _____.
8. If a student fails exams, he can _____.
9. Students' progress is evaluated through _____.
10. Those who _____ receive state scholarships.
11. Upon completion the academic programme students are to _____ and _____.
12. To implement distance learning technologies there is _____ where _____.
13. Students participate in _____ and _____.

Ex. 20.	<i>Working in small groups, use active vocabulary collocations to answer the following questions.</i>
----------------	---

1. What must an applicant do to be enrolled in the University?
2. What centralized exams and tests did you pass? When did you pass them? What were your results?
3. How many students are there in your student group?
4. How long does the examination period last? What do students do during it?
5. What year student are you now?
6. What subjects do first-, second- and third-year students study?
7. What subjects have you been studying this semester?
8. What do you major in?
9. How many credits and exams are you to take during this examination period?
10. What's the difference between full-time and part-time education?
11. What sport and recreational activities can a student take up at the University? Do you participate in any of them? Study the website of your University and name them.

Ex. 21.	<i>Agree or disagree with the statements. The following expressions can be used to stand your ground:</i>
----------------	---

- *On the one hand, I agree with X that But on the other hand, I consider that*
- *While it is true that ..., I would still like to object that*
- *It seems quite reasonable.*
- *It's very doubtful.*
- *You just can't compare and say*

1. Attendance of classes should be voluntary.
2. Social media should be a part of the university curriculum.
3. Three-year period is enough to get a degree.
4. The ways and methods of teaching should be improved.
5. Students should work part-time while studying.
6. Studying English should be compulsory in the university education.
7. Moodle system is very effective for university studies.

Watching

Settling in to the UK Student Life

I. Pre-Watching

Ex. 1.	<i>Match the vocabulary with the correct definition.</i>
---------------	--

1) to settle in	a) to have a good relationship.
2) freshers	b) to become comfortable with a new way of life.
3) two dozen	c) people you share your room with.
4) an ambassador	d) new university students.
5) roommates	e) twenty-four.
6) to get along	f) to relax and not be shy.
7) to let go	g) based on an oversimplified or false idea that people have about the characteristics of a person or group.
8) stereotypical	h) an official representative of a particular group or country.

Ex. 2.	<i>Before watching the audio file predict what it is about on the basis of the vocabulary from the exercise above.</i>
---------------	--

II. While-Watching

Ex. 3.	<i>Watch video file 2.2 "Settling in to UK Student Life" (lib.vsu.by/?m191416) and match the speakers with their ideas.</i>
---------------	---

Speaker 1: Ashlee	a) I feel more confident and outgoing here.
Speaker 2: William	b) I have an official role helping international students.
Speaker 3: Marlee	c) The journey to the UK was more difficult than the arrival.
Speaker 4: Harry	d) Students are at the heart of this city, run the city.
Speaker 5: Briana	e) I realize it's a cliché, but that's why I came here.

Ex. 4. Watch the video file again and mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False).

1. Ashlee likes the people she lives with.
2. William thinks the activities organized for freshers help him make friends.
3. William found it difficult to be himself with people at first.
4. Marlee helps students from all over the world settle in to life at her university.
5. Harry had a bad experience with fish and chips.
6. Harry thinks living in a different country helps you appreciate its culture.
7. Briana still likes the special atmosphere of her university.
8. Briana says that Edinburgh University makes her feel close to home.

Ex. 5. Complete the gaps with a word from the box.

<i>stereotypical</i>	<i>freshers'</i>	<i>get along</i>	<i>dozen</i>
<i>live</i>	<i>run</i>	<i>ambassador</i>	<i>settle in</i>

1. My roommates and I _____, so that's great.
2. There's a whole heap of _____ events, which were great at helping people socialize.
3. I made two _____ friends in the first week I was here.
4. Now as a second year, I'm an international _____ for American students coming to Bangor.
5. I help them _____, and we go on trips all over the UK and see different places.
6. I hate to be like the _____ Beatles fan, but I came here 'cause Paul and John, obviously.
7. I really like this city. I like how small it is and everything and how there's so many places to play and _____.
8. It's almost like the students really _____ this city.

III. Post-Watching

Ex. 6. Answer the following questions.

1. Did anything surprise you when you became a student? Any rules? Your timetable? Cost?
2. What extracurricular activities do you take part in?
3. If you could change one thing in your university life, what would it be? Why?
4. What advice can you give to freshers?
5. If you could turn time back, would you enter your alma mater again?

UNIT 3

Students' Life and Technology

Ex. 1. *Make up collocations matching the words from the two columns.*

1) back	a) drive
2) hard	b) engine
3) high-	c) games
4) instant	d) media
5) interactive	e) messaging
6) search	f) reality
7) social	g) tech
8) virtual	h) up

Ex. 2. *Complete the sentences with the appropriate collocation from exercise 1.*

- Google is the most used _____ in the world.
- I don't text my friends because _____ is so much faster.
- How much storage space is left on the _____ in your PC?
- If you don't _____ your work, you are in danger of losing it.
- The car's _____ steering system is unique.
- Play the _____ on our website to learn more about science and technology.
- _____ makes you feel as if you are in a real three-dimensional space.
- By using _____ like Twitter, you can communicate with anyone on the internet.

Ex. 3. *Read the article and define the main idea.*

Students' Life and Technology

*Debra Mallin,
a business student at Greyfort University*

Last Saturday, as my grandfather drove me and my sister home from a dinner to celebrate his birthday, he got frustrated at not being able to remember the name of the singer of a song he'd just heard on the radio. Without a second thought, I grabbed my smart phone, searched for the song and found the name, Bob Dylan. For me and my friends, this is a completely

natural course of action, but it totally astonished my grandfather, who didn't understand how I had checked the information so quickly. My sister and I laughed and explained, but afterwards, it made me think about how much I depend on technology.

The list of the ways I use technology is endless: writing, planning, socializing, communicating and shopping, to name a few. When I reflected on its impact on my education, I saw that, for my fellow students and I, technology has been significant in many ways. Returning to the story of my grandfather and the smart phone, he asked me more about how I used it and about university life. He said he thought we had an easy life compared to previous generations. My sister caught my eye and we exchanged a smile. But whereas she was thinking our grandfather was just being a typical 65-year-old, I could see his point.

Not only we are lucky enough to have the same educational benefits as those of previous generations, we have so many more as well. We still have walk-in libraries available to us, and I can see why some students choose to find and use resources in these distraction-free locations. However, the only option for studying used to be sitting in these libraries with as many books from your reading list as you could find, yet now a single search for your chosen study topic online can immediately provide access to a huge range of resources. At universities, interaction between students and university staff is another area that has changed considerably with developments in technology. We can have face-to-face time with our tutors when we need it, and also communicate using our electronic gadgets from the comfort of our homes, or on the bus. The most popular means of doing this is via instant messaging or social media — email is often considered too slow, and it has become unacceptable for messages to be unanswered for any length of time. While this puts an extra strain on the university's academic support team, who usually have to answer the queries as they come in, we, students, are greatly benefitted.

It's important that we remember to appreciate how much the advances in technology have given us. Electronic devices, such as tablets, smart phones, and laptops, are now standard equipment in most classrooms and lecture halls, and why shouldn't they be? The replacement of textbooks with tablets allows students the luxury of having up-to-date, interactive and even personalized learning materials, with the added benefit of them not costing the earth.

When we compare the students' life of the past and that of the present day, it is tempting to focus on the obvious differences when it comes to technology. In actual fact, students are doing what they've always done: embracing the resources available and adapting them in ways which allow them to work more efficiently and to live more enjoyably. The pace of change in technology continuously gathers speed, so we have to value each innovation as it happens.

From. Exam Booster for First and First for Schools

Ex. 4.	<i>Select the most appropriate answer to the following questions. Work in pairs.</i>
---------------	--

1. What does the writer illustrate by describing the incident in the car?
 - a) the older generation's frustration at people's dependence on technology.
 - b) how unaware young people are of some effects of technology.
 - c) the difference in attitudes to technology between two generations.
 - d) how technology helps different generations communicate.
2. What did the writer think of her grandfather's comment, mentioned in the second paragraph?
 - a) It showed how out-of-date he was.
 - b) It had an element of truth in it.
 - c) It was an annoying thing to say.
 - d) It made her feel sorry for him.
3. What does the writer say about borrowing study resources from libraries?
 - a) She considers libraries more preferable places for study than home.
 - b) She cannot understand why anyone chooses to go to a library now.
 - c) She appreciates the fact that people can still study in libraries if they want to.
 - d) She thinks libraries are limited by the quantity of resources they can store.
4. What disadvantage of new technology does the writer mention in the third paragraph?
 - a) Those who can afford the best gadgets gain an unfair advantage.
 - b) Sometimes slow internet connections make communication difficult.
 - c) A heavier workload is created for teaching staff at the university.
 - d) Students cannot escape from dealing with university issues.
5. What is the purpose of the question "Why shouldn't they be?" in the fourth paragraph?
 - a) to express an opinion.
 - b) to introduce some problems.
 - c) to make a critical remark.
 - d) to indicate uncertainty.
6. What is the writer's conclusion about students today in the final paragraph?
 - a) Their life differs so greatly if compared to the previous generations that it's unwise to compare them.
 - b) They deal better with change than the previous generations did.
 - c) They take advantage of new resources more quickly than the previous generations did.
 - d) They are behaving in a similar way to the previous generations of students.

Ex. 5. *Discuss the following questions with your partner.*

1. Is it difficult for the older generation to use up-to-date technologies? Why? Why not?
2. What are the ways of using technology?
3. What educational benefits does the younger generation have?
4. How did interaction between students and university staff change?
5. Electronic devices are now standard equipment in most classrooms and lecture halls, aren't they?
6. Is technology the only difference between the present and the past students' life?

Ex. 6. *Render the article "Students' Life and Technology".*

PROJECT ACTIVITY

Choose one of the roles and role-play it using your active vocabulary.

Situation: discuss with your family members the rational use of teaching technology.

Role A: a son/daughter who considers that using educational technology improves a quality of studying, provides better communication facilities, makes learning more accessible, exciting and enjoyable.

Role B: A father/mother who thinks that the vital role of technology in education is to serve all study material so that students can understand the topic better and solve the problem easier. Online teaching technology should still be developed to focus on improving every student's performance and a healthy educational system worldwide.

Role C: a grandfather/grandmother who believes that in spite of having various higher technology teaching tools, students are still using the pen-and-paper method for learning because it is time-tested, workable and reliable. Libraries are absolutely necessary and will never be replaced by modern gadgets that can be stressful and harmful.

End-of-Module Rendering

Read the text highlighting the most important directions of students' life. Prepare a three- to five-minute oral presentation in English arguing your position.

Студенческая жизнь

Студенческие годы — самое лучшее время, которое каждый проводит по-своему. Одни его попросту убивают, не занимаясь вообще ничем, другие пропадают в ночных клубах, на дискотеках или в кафе, после отсыпаясь на лекциях. А для третьих свободные от учебы часы проходят с пользой.

Данные социологических опросов студентов безапелляционно утверждают, что только 25% всей учащейся молодежи знает, какому полезному делу уделить время после занятий. У студента, как ни у кого другого, гибкий график, поэтому у него есть огромное количество времени, энергии и возможностей для совершенствования и развития.

Студенчество всегда считалось генератором новых идей, самой активной частью любого общества. Сегодня словом «студент» называют человека энергичного, активного и жизнерадостного.

Наука и творчество — интересное времяпровождение

Не все любят празднично проводить время. Есть и такие молодые люди, которые ищут новые пути получения знаний и опыта. Многочисленные конференции, конкурсы научных работ, «круглые столы», студенческие олимпиады интересуют тех, кто видит себя творческой и целеустремленной личностью.

Перед студентами, жаждущими дополнительных знаний, открыты двери учебных заведений, дающих второе высшее образование, и различные дополнительные курсы. Подсчитано, что свое свободное время для получения дополнительных знаний используют около 9% молодых людей.

Еще один вид досуга — общественная деятельность

Сегодня молодежь по всем вопросам имеет свою активную жизненную и гражданскую позицию. Современные активисты с удовольствием участвуют в общественной жизни своей группы, факультета или вуза. Это различные творческие конкурсы и КВН, социальные акции и митинги, совместные вылазки на природу, субботники и другие важные и интересные дела, оставляющие яркий след и приятные воспоминания.

Если вы человек активный, то вас обязательно заметят и доверят какую-либо общественную работу. Например, быть старостой группы или выполнять другие общественно-значимые поручения, за которые, кстати, могут еще и заплатить.

Спорт как стиль жизни

Возможность заниматься в спортивных секциях и клубах является еще одной сферой, где можно занять себя по полной. Обычно каждый вуз предлагает широкий перечень мероприятий спортивной направленности. Но если он не устраивает, всегда есть возможность посетить фитнес-клубы

и другие спортивные центры, например, туризма или скалолазания. Как правило, они имеют свободный вход или билет для студентов стоит гораздо дешевле.

Подработка в свободное от учебы время

Как утверждает статистика, примерно 12% учащейся молодежи использует свое свободное от учебы время на получение опыта и подработку. Конечно, такая занятость несколько ограничивает возможности молодых людей провести студенческие годы ярко и приятно, но зато дают ценный жизненный опыт и, что немаловажно, дополнительные материальные блага.

В общем, студенчество — это самое насыщенное возможностями и событиями время, упускать которое — настоящее преступление.

From <https://studlance.ru/blog/chem-zanyatsya-v-svobodnoe-ot-ucheby-vremya>

MODULE III

THE SYSTEM OF HIGHER EDUCATION IN THE REPUBLIC OF BELARUS

UNIT 1

Some Aspects of Belarusian Higher Education

Ex. 1. *Brainstorming. Do you need to pass examinations before going to university? Do all students pay tuition fees?*

Ex. 2. *Study the following collocations with the word 'education'. Consult a dictionary if necessary.*

Verb + education	Adjective + education	Noun + preposition + education
get an education	a good education	access to education
give smb. an education	a decent education	the aim of education
invest in education	a proper education	standard of education
return to education	higher education	the right to education
pay for smb's education	distance education	investment in education
provide education	private education	quality of education

Ex. 3. *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word from the table above. More than one answer is possible.*

1. Parents must make sure that their children get a _____ education.
2. The goal of so many students is to _____ an education so that they can get a real job and make some real money.
3. We all have views on what a _____ education constitutes.
4. Some people think that _____ education is unfair and that we should all have the same educational opportunities.
5. The Prime Minister says that the government will contribute to _____ in education. An extra £100 million will be spent next year.
6. The number of students in _____ education has doubled for the last 10 years. The government is thinking of building several new universities.

7. By law, all children in the country have the _____ to a free education.
8. _____ to higher education has improved, with more students now at university.
9. It's very good news, the quality of the _____ of education is improving.
10. Technology allows _____ education to occur at all levels.

Ex. 4. *Mind the ways the noun is formed.*

1. Verb + -ment = noun:

amend (исправлять, улучшать, вносить поправки) – *amendment* (исправление, улучшение, внесение поправок);

2. Verb + -tion = noun:

determine (определять, решать) – *determination* (определение, решение);

3. Adjective + -ness = noun:

competitive (конкурентоспособный) – *competitiveness* (конкурентоспособность);

4. Adjective + -ity = noun:

special (специальный) – *speciality* (специальность).

- *Form nouns from the verbs by means of the suffix -ment, translate them:*
- depart, govern, enjoy, move, equip, develop, achieve, manage, assess, state, enhance, invest.
- *Form nouns from the verbs by means of the suffix -tion, translate them:*
- educate, prepare, construct, accommodate, operate, calculate, instruct, innovate.
- *Form nouns from the adjectives by means of the suffix -ness, translate them:*
- busy, ready, clever, happy, ill, easy, same, dark, clear, useful, weak, effective.
- *Form nouns from the adjectives by means of the suffix -ity, translate them:*
- real, responsible, able, formal, regular, productive, creative, equal, capable.

Ex. 5. *Study the words and define their meanings, using the dictionary if necessary.*

Vocabulary

Nouns

issue
module
offence
workload

Verbs

to be subordinate (to)
to challenge
to eliminate
to succeed

Adjectives

innovative

legislative
modular
research

centralized exam
nominal scholarship
employer (government)-sponsored
education
unified condition

Word combinations
budget place

Ex. 6. *Fill in the chart with corresponding parts of speech with the same stem where possible.*

Verb	Noun	Adjective
	education	
		basic
to compete		
	admission	
		innovative
to succeed		
		modular
	determination	
to challenge		

Ex. 7. *Match the synonyms in lines A and B.*

A. State, private, innovative, legislative, amendment, to be subordinate, issue, management, enhance.

B. Administration, change, to be inferior, new and original, problem, public, upgrade, non-state, legal.

Ex. 8. *Match the words and collocations in the box with their definitions.*

<i>distance education</i>	<i>module</i>	<i>budget place</i>	<i>legislative</i>
<i>nominal scholarship</i>	<i>admission</i>	<i>educational system</i>	<i>workload</i>

1. A structure of all institutions and the opportunities for obtaining education within a country.
2. Connected with the act of making and passing laws.
3. A system of education which gives people the opportunity to study at home with the help of special internet sites and send or email work to their teachers.
4. The amount of work that is to be done by a student.
5. A unit that forms a part of a course of study.
6. Student's opportunity to study free of charge when the course of education is paid by the state.

7. The act of entering a higher educational institution.
8. A scholarship which is awarded to the students who showed high performance.

Ex. 9. *Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.*

1. The Ministry of Education is a republican governmental body which is subordinate _____ the Council of Ministers of the Republic of Belarus.
2. Laws can form the basis _____ regulations, guidance, and policy.
3. New amendments were introduced _____ the Education Code to reflect a new reality.
4. The quality of education is high, and all students have equal access _____ lectures, textbooks and even dormitories.
5. Every semester students take exams _____ their majors.
6. This is a necessary condition _____ ensuring the right _____ higher education.
7. Language is a code which is made up _____ symbols.
8. Non-resident students are provided _____ accommodation at dormitories.

Ex. 10. *Render the expressions in the brackets in English, using the appropriate form of the word.*

1. The opportunity to apply for a (бюджетное место) is only at state institutions.
2. In addition, (целевое обучение) guarantees a job after graduation
3. Students studying at the Faculty of Maths and IT are eligible for (именную стипендию) established by the faculty social partners.
4. Since 2023 Belarusian school-leavers have become obliged to pass two (централизованных экзамена).
5. (Модульное) education refers to the division of conventional courses into smaller components or modules.
6. The student's (нагрузка) includes both the scheduled activities and study time outside class (reading, preparation, writing reports, exams).
7. Arts programs can be (исключены) from some school systems.
8. An individual is subject to administrative responsibility for the administrative (правонарушения) if his guilt has been proved.
9. The Belarusian (система высшего образования) includes universities and other educational institutions that attract numerous foreign students.
10. (Инновационное) teaching is the process of introducing new teaching strategies and methods into the classroom.

Ex. 11.	<i>Read the following information and name the main higher education innovations mentioned in the Education Code.</i>
----------------	---

Some Aspects of Belarusian Higher Education

The development and enhancement of the national educational system is the matter of the greatest importance in the public policy. The main principles of the educational system in Belarus are the priority of human values, scientific approach, democracy, support of gifted students, national culture peculiarities.

In Belarus all institutions of higher education, both state and private, are subordinate to the Ministry of Education. The Belarusian system of higher education includes educational, research and governing institutions that use unified official standards, laws and rules in the process of teaching, management, assessment and research.

The legislative basis for the higher educational system in Belarus is provided by the Education Code of the Republic of Belarus adopted in 2011 and other legislative acts. The Education Code defines the term ‘higher education’, its structure, participants, educational programmes and curricula, and other important issues. In June 2022 some significant amendments were introduced into the Education Code. The main innovations relating to higher education are the following:

- applicants are to submit the certificates of centralized exams in the Russian / Belarusian languages and their majors (since 2023);
- the number of budget places of employer-sponsored education has been increased;
- the terms ‘classical and specialized universities’ and ‘higher colleges’ are eliminated;
- ‘long-cycle higher education’ is introduced for some technical and medical specialities;
- distance education as an independent form of getting higher education is implemented;
- a networking form of education allows access to a large learning materials base and getting practical skills in different higher educational establishments;
- students can be expelled for skipping classes and administrative offences;
- a graduate is granted the status of a ‘young specialist’.

Three forms of education are available at Belarusian higher educational institutions: full-time (day or evening), part-time and distance.

Higher education is accessible both on free and paid basis. The rules of enrolment in institutions of higher education provide unified conditions for admission. The competitiveness is very high because thousands of applicants are eager to take budget places, but not all of them can succeed. If applicants

1. Not all subjects should be obligatory. It's a good idea to have electives on the curriculum.
2. The private educational system should be abolished.
3. Increased tuition fees discourage people from getting higher education.
4. Religion should be taught as an obligatory subject at universities.
5. Distance education attracts more students.
6. Little knowledge is a dangerous thing.

Ex. 15.	<i>Discuss in pairs the main higher education innovations mentioned in the Education Code. Express your attitude.</i>
----------------	---

Listening

Different Aspects of Education

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1.	<i>Match the words with their definitions.</i>
---------------	--

1) to whisper	a) the process of testing students and making a judgment about their knowledge, ability or progress.
2) assessment	b) a private teacher who teaches an individual student or a very small group.
3) deadline	c) to make somebody work hard.
4) tutor	d) a service that gives advice on a problem or information or where a person can obtain advice.
5) to interrupt	e) time by which something must be done.
6) counseling service	f) to say or do something that makes somebody stop what he is saying or doing.
7) to push	g) to speak in a low voice.

Ex. 2.	<i>Before listening to the audio file predict what it is about on the basis of the vocabulary from the exercise above.</i>
---------------	--

II. While-Listening

Ex. 3.	<i>Listen to audio file 3.1 "Different Aspects of Education" (lib.vsu.by/?m191517) and select the speakers. There is one person who didn't take part in the dialogues.</i>
---------------	--

- a) a parent;
- b) a school teacher;
- c) a university lecturer;

- d) an overseas student;
- e) a postgraduate student.

Ex. 4. *Listen again. Complete the sentences selecting the correct variant.*

1. Speaker 1 was annoyed because _____
 - a) she was running a high temperature.
 - b) the class didn't pay attention to her.
 - c) the boy who was always late had no pen, no paper, nothing.
2. Speaker 2 was unhappy because _____
 - a) she had failed her biology test.
 - b) she had misunderstood two questions in her test.
 - c) she couldn't do a Master's.
3. The rule by Speaker 3 states that _____
 - a) if students miss a deadline for an assignment, they get a zero.
 - b) if a close family member is affected, he will always make an exception.
 - c) if there is a problem with the coursework, the students must contact the tutor.
4. Speaker 4 is happy because _____
 - a) her daughter is doing well at her new school.
 - b) her family moved to another city.
 - c) St. James's has a very good rugby club.

Ex. 5. *Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.*

1. Speaker 1 must set some strict rules, including detention.
2. Speaker 2 got enough score in her English exam test.
3. Speaker 2 will retake the test and look for another Master's.
4. Speaker 3 is very strict and makes no exceptions if students miss a deadline.
5. Speaker 4 likes her daughter's new school.

III. Post-Listening

Ex. 6. *Discuss the following questions in pairs.*

1. What do you think the teacher in the first conversation should do? Why?
2. How were problem pupils dealt with at your school? Do you think it was a good approach?
3. Have you ever made a stupid mistake at an exam / in a test? If yes, what did you do to improve the situation?
4. Do you know anyone who changed schools? Why?

UNIT 2

The System of Higher Education in the Republic of Belarus

Ex. 1.	<i>Brainstorming. Can any students get a grant to study at university in your country? How long does it take to get higher education in Belarus?</i>
---------------	--

Ex. 2.	<i>Analyze the following arguments stating pros and cons of getting higher education. Divide them into two columns.</i>
---------------	---

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ▪ debt / student loans | ▪ more job opportunities |
| ▪ gain a better education | ▪ new experiences |
| ▪ get outside of your comfort zone | ▪ little practical experience |
| ▪ intensive workload | ▪ stress |

Pros	Cons

Ex. 3.	<i>Look at these words and study their main differences.</i>
---------------	--

<p>Programme is a course of study. <i>She enrolled in a Master's programme/course in American history.</i></p> <p>Curriculum is the subjects that are included in a course of study taught at a college or university. <i>Spanish is on the curriculum.</i></p> <p>Syllabus is a document that has all the information about different topics or concepts that are to be covered for a particular subject. <i>Syllabus</i> remains confined to a particular subject while <i>curriculum</i> provides the structure for the whole course. <i>The current History syllabus has a pretty narrow focus.</i></p>
--

Ex. 4.	<i>Complete the sentences with the words "programme", "curriculum" or "syllabus". Use the correct form of the word.</i>
---------------	---

1. The college offers a wide variety of _____ of study.
2. They stick rigidly to the official _____.
3. We practised using some of the questions from last year's _____.
4. They all have to study French because it's on the _____.

5. Bachelor's and master's _____ are taught in English at this university.
6. A group of experienced teachers were asked to design a new English _____.
7. Students choose from optional subjects in addition to the core _____.
8. The University offers various degree _____ from social sciences to economic sciences and law.

Ex. 5.	<i>Identify international words in the sentences and define their meaning.</i>
---------------	--

1. A two-cycle system of higher education was implemented in Belarus in 2002.
2. This professor is an author of a number scientific articles and monographs.
3. The accreditation procedure of all higher educational establishments takes place every five years in Belarus.
4. Belarusian higher educational establishments aren't autonomous; they are under the supervision of the Ministry of Education.
5. A conservatory mainly trains specialists in the field of music and theatrical art.
6. An institute is a higher educational establishment that carries out a baccalaureate educational programme in one or several close specialities.
7. You send us translations, and we integrate them into our software complex.
8. The educational system focuses on both practical and academic achievement.

Ex. 6.	<i>Study the words and find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	--

Vocabulary

Nouns

confirmation
defence
supervision
thesis

Verbs

to be entitled to smth.
to be subject (to)
to defend
to precede

Adjectives

accredited
up-to-date

Word combinations

advanced higher education
associate professor
bachelor's degree
Candidate of Sciences
Candidate of Sciences degree
seeking applicant
doctoral studies

general higher education
Higher Attestation Commission
master studies
master's degree

PhD (Doctor of Philosophy)
postgraduate studies
research-based education

Ex. 7.	<i>Transform the collocations according to the models.</i>
---------------	--

Model 1: to educate people — education of people

To found the university, to accredit the university, to develop a curriculum, to confirm quality, to regulate the studies, to examine students, to appoint the tutors;

Model 2: degree of a Bachelor — bachelor's degree

Degree of a Master, life of the students, the degree of a Doctor, rights of students, parents of the student, the report of the scientist.

Model 3: Department of Education — Education Department

Centres of research, Act of Education, Ministry of Education, system of transfer and accumulation, procedure of accreditation, history of the University, defense of a dissertation.

Ex. 8.	<i>Choose the verb that does NOT make a correct collocation with each noun.</i>
---------------	---

Model: *Attend / leave / miss / pass* school – to pass school

1. *Make / sit / take / do* an exam
2. *Take / enroll on / apply / do* a course
3. *Obtain / get / have / study* a qualification
4. *Drop / study / obtain / fail* a subject
5. *Go into / graduate from / drop out of / apply to* university
6. *Attend / take / skip / set* a class
7. *Make / set / do / hand in* homework

Ex. 9.	<i>Match the synonyms in lines A and B.</i>
---------------	---

A. Supervision, autonomous, up-to-date, fees, award, thesis, procedure, confirmation, cycle.

B. Modern, process, payment, dissertation, level, verification, grant, independent, control.

Ex. 10. Match the words in the box with their definitions.

<i>bachelor's degree</i>	<i>associate professor</i>	<i>monograph</i>	<i>tuition fees</i>
<i>accreditation</i>	<i>defense</i>	<i>master's degree</i>	<i>doctoral studies</i>

1. An official approval given by an organization stating that somebody/something has achieved a required standard.
2. The money charged for education.
3. The first degree that you get when you study at a university in the UK and some other countries.
4. A public presentation of the research to other academic professionals who evaluate the quality of this academic work.
5. A further university degree that you study for after getting a bachelor's degree.
6. A qualification work for a doctoral degree.
7. A detailed written study of a single specialized subject, usually in the form of a book.
8. A teacher at a college or university who has a rank just below the rank of a professor in the US and Canada.

Ex. 11. Complete the sentences with the words in the box, using their correct form.

<i>master's degree</i>	<i>procedure</i>	<i>rector</i>	<i>defend</i>	<i>academic</i>
<i>accredited</i>	<i>PhD</i>	<i>postgraduate</i>	<i>speciality</i>	

1. If graduates want to continue their university education, they can begin _____ studies. In the UK the first stage of this is a _____ and after that they can do a _____.
2. In the Republic of Belarus a higher educational institution is headed by the _____.
3. _____ degrees are capitalized only when the full name of the degree is used, such as Bachelor of Arts or Master of Biology.
4. An _____ university means an institution which meets high standards of quality and effectiveness.
5. He _____ his thesis and earned a Candidate of Science degree.
6. My elder brother's _____ is international law.
7. Not each of 2, 323 recognized and operating medical schools in 177 countries is subject to accreditation _____.

Ex. 12. *Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.*

1. The government is aiming _____ a 50% reduction in unemployment.
2. He depended _____ his writing for his income.
3. Our school policy is to integrate the ESL students _____ regular classes as quickly as possible.
4. If they pass the entrance examination, they may be enrolled in the course and will be entitled _____ all the associated benefits.
5. Mike is responsible _____ designing the entire project.
6. An increasing number of employees are staffed by law students, who carry _____ research on behalf of clients.
7. I tried to lead the discussion back _____ the main issue.
8. Classes are conducted _____ a free basis.
9. He completed his PhD and worked as a lecturer _____ the supervision of Professor Cyril Garnham.
10. All technical qualifications are subject _____ the accreditation requirement.

Ex. 13. *Render the expressions in the brackets in English, using the correct form of the word.*

1. International (бакалавриат) is a worldwide, nonprofit education programme founded to give all students the opportunity to receive an education fit for the globalizing world.
2. The Education Code of the Republic of Belarus has changed the structure of higher education. It supposes the division into three types: (общее) higher education which lasts for 4–4.5 years and awards a bachelor's degree, (углубленное) higher education which includes 1 or 2 years of master studies and (специальное) higher education which is used, for example, for training doctors.
3. Jane enrolled at a university to get a (степень магистра).
4. The education studies of (соискателя) may last up to five years.
5. (Кандидат наук) is the first of two doctoral level scientific degrees in the Republic of Belarus. It precedes a (доктор наук) degree.
6. The (высшая аттестационная комиссия) is a state regulator in the field of attestation of scientific personnel, including scientific and educational employees of highest qualifications.
7. (Научно-ориентированное) learning refers to involving learners directly in authentic research projects.

Ex. 14. *Read the information below, name the main types of higher educational institutions in Belarus and fill in the table below.*

Types of education	Duration of the programme	Academic degree

The System of Higher Education in the Republic of Belarus

Belarus has a well-developed educational system that offers up-to-date training in a wide range of professions. The level of economic, political and social development within a country highly depends on its educational system. That is why every state needs professionals in different spheres; let it be science, politics, industry or agriculture.

In 2002 a two-cycle system of higher education was implemented in Belarus to bring more coherence to higher education systems across Europe and to make it more attractive and competitive worldwide.

- *the first cycle* comprises a four-year programme (except for 5 or 6 years in medical and arts specialities). It is completed by passing state examinations and/or defending a diploma thesis. The graduates are issued a diploma of higher education.
- *the second cycle* includes master studies, which usually take one to two years to complete and lead to a master's degree. It is awarded to the students who have completed advanced level of study and defended a master's thesis.
- According to the latest amendments to the Education Code, the Belarusian system of higher education comprises the following types:
 - *a general higher education* which involves a baccalaureate educational programme aimed at training specialists and awarding a bachelor's degree. It takes 4 or 4.5 years to complete higher education.
 - *an advanced higher education* comprises a 1–2-year programme, which leads to a master's degree. It provides advanced training and high level qualifications in specific fields.
 - *a long cycle higher education* supposes a 5–6-year education for some technical and medical specialities and confers a master's degree.

After graduation young specialists can continue their studies. The term '*postgraduate education*' has been changed into '*research-based education*'. It is aimed at postgraduates' identity development, realization of their intellectual and creative potential, formation of their competencies necessary for the organization and conduct of scientific research, implementation of professional activities, including qualification "Researcher" awarding. A full-time education lasts three years while part-time education

requires four years of research work. Candidate of Sciences degree seeking applicants can study up to five years.

A research-based education includes:

- *postgraduate studies* which require at least three years of postgraduate education, successfully passed qualification examinations, a number of scientific articles and the presentation of a thesis. After the public defense of the thesis and its approval by the State Commission for Academic Degrees and Titles, a postgraduate student is awarded the academic degree of Candidate of Sciences. It is equivalent to a PhD (Doctor of Philosophy).
- *doctoral studies* which are aimed at training specialists of the highest qualification. A Candidate of Sciences is entitled to admission to doctoral studies. The degree of Doctor of Sciences is highly prestigious and can be obtained by doing appropriate original research. Three years of education lead to the defense of a doctoral thesis of high theoretical and practical value. The defense is to be preceded by the publication of a number of scientific works, such as scientific articles, monographs and other materials which prove a significant contribution to the scientific field.

Higher education is provided by state and private accredited higher educational institutions. Education at state higher educational establishments is free of charge for the students who won entrance competition. At private higher educational institutions all students pay tuition fees.

An important issue is the control over the quality of education. Regardless of the form of ownership all higher educational establishments are subject to the accreditation procedure, which takes place every five years. It is aimed at the confirmation of the adequate level of education quality, contents, and graduate training that should meet the requirements of the established educational standards. Belarusian higher educational establishments aren't autonomous; they are under the supervision of the Ministry of Education, which is responsible for the accreditation and licensing of higher educational institutions, developing and applying state educational standards.

The Belarusian system of higher education distinguishes three different types of higher educational institutions: the university, the academy (conservatory) and the institute. Currently there are 47 (42 state and 5 private) higher educational establishments. The oldest higher educational institutions of the country are the Belarusian Agricultural Academy, Mogilev and Vitebsk State Universities; the Belarusian Pedagogical University, the Belarusian National Technical University; Vitebsk State Academy of Veterinary Medicine, and others.

A higher educational institution is headed by the Rector, elected by the Academic Council, which makes major decisions about educational policy, curricula and staff. The institution is divided into faculties headed by Deans. All faculty members are organized according to their speciality

into departments. The faculty positions include lecturers, senior lecturers, associate professors and professors.

A university is an institution that implements curricula of higher education in several fields of studies, performs fundamental and applied scientific research in a wide range of scientific branches, carries out international cooperation and conducts educational curricula of a research-oriented education. *An academy* is an establishment that implements curricula of higher education in its particular field, performs fundamental and applied scientific research in one or some branches of sciences, carries out international cooperation and conducts educational curricula of a distinct research-oriented education. *A conservatory* mainly trains specialists in the field of music and theatrical art. *An institute* is a higher educational establishment that carries out a baccalaureate educational programme in one or several close specialities, implements fundamental and applied scientific research in one or some branches of sciences and carries out international cooperation.

Belarusian higher educational degrees and qualifications are internationally recognized in many countries of the world. According to QS World University Rankings 2023, the Belarusian State University, the Belarusian National Technical University and the Belarusian State University of Informatics and Radioelectronics are among 1500 top world universities. The Republic of Belarus does a lot to integrate the Belarusian higher education into the global educational area and increase its world recognition.

From <https://www.belarus.by/en/about-belarus/education/studyinbelarus>

Ex. 15.	<i>Arrange the following headlines in the order they are given in the text.</i>
----------------	---

1. The accreditation procedure.
2. A research-based education.
3. A two-cycle system of higher education.
4. Different types of higher educational institutions.
5. The current number of Belarusian higher educational institutions.
6. Belarusian higher educational institutions in the international arena.
7. New changes in the Education Code.
8. The structure of a higher educational institution.

Ex. 16.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
----------------	--

1. The Republic of Belarus trains professionals in all spheres of economy, culture and education.
2. In 2002 a three-cycle system of higher education was implemented in Belarus.

3. The first cycle comprises a four-year baccalaureate programme.
4. The current Belarusian system of higher education comprises general, advanced and long cycles of higher education.
5. A general higher education comprises a 1–2-year programme, which leads to a master's degree.
6. A research-based education grants a master's degree.
7. Belarusian universities, academies and institutes can be either state or private.
8. Only state higher educational establishments are subject to the accreditation procedure.
9. Belarusian universities aren't autonomous; they are under the supervision of the Ministry of Education.
10. All types of higher educational institutions award a master's degree.

Ex. 17. *Fill in the missing word to complete the sentences below.*

1. A _____-cycle system of higher education was implemented in Belarus to bring more coherence to higher education systems across Europe.
a) two b) three c) four
2. The current Belarusian system of higher education comprises _____ types.
a) two b) three c) four
3. Currently there are _____ higher educational establishments in Belarus.
a) 42 b) 8 c) 50
4. A higher educational institution is headed by the _____.
a) dean b) rector c) minister
5. All faculty members are organized according to their specialities into _____.
a) faculties b) departments c) colleges
6. All educational establishments are subordinate to the _____ of the Republic of Belarus.
a) Academic Council b) Ministry of Education c) Government
7. In _____ higher educational institutions all students pay tuition fees.
a) state b) private c) state and private
8. The accreditation procedure of a higher educational institution takes place every _____ years.
a) two b) three c) five
9. A Candidate of Sciences is entitled to admission to _____ studies.
a) postgraduate b) doctoral c) baccalaureate
10. A (an) _____ mainly trains specialists in the field of music and theatrical art.
a) institute b) academy c) conservatory
11. A (an) _____ is a higher educational establishment that carries out a baccalaureate educational program in one or several close specialities.
a) academy b) institute c) university

12. A (an) _____ is an institution that implements curricula of higher education in several fields of studies.

a) academy

b) institute

c) university

Ex. 18. Complete the following sentences.

1. The Belarusian educational system offers
2. The second cycle includes
3. A general higher education involves
4. A long cycle higher education supposes
5. A research-based education is aimed at
6. Postgraduate studies award the academic degree
7. Three years of doctoral studies lead to
8. Belarusian higher educational establishments are under
9. An academy is an establishment that implements
10. The Republic of Belarus does a lot to integrate

Ex. 19. Complete the dialogue according to the context. Agree or disagree with the statements. Use the phrases below to help you.

Expressing an opinion

- I (don't) agree that I think that To my mind
- In my view In my opinion

Agreeing or disagreeing

- Yes, I agree. That's right. I think so, too. I don't agree.
- On the one hand On the other hand That may be true, but

A: Well, what do you think of the system of higher education with free choice of subjects?

B:

And what is your opinion of online education? I'm confident that it does more harm than good.

A: As for me, I think

Besides, it helps to group students according to their level of ability.

B: I'm rather skeptical about

The best way to learn is to teach.

A: Are you sure? Well, in fact.....

B: And one more thing. All higher educational institutions should be autonomous.

A:

B: Indeed? I'm really afraid, I must be off now.

A: See you tomorrow!

Listening

The Future of Higher Education

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1. Match the words with their definitions.

1) commission	a) an online study platform.
2) blended learning	b) money charged for education.
3) virtual learning environment	c) a system of education in which people study at home with the help of special internet sites and send or email work to their teachers.
4) distance learning	d) a group of people entrusted by a government with authority to do a special piece of work.
5) offshore campus	e) a person who goes abroad to study.
6) international student	f) a study programme which combines face-to-face with distance learning.
7) tuition fees	g) a branch of the university located outside the country.

Ex. 2. Match the comments with the phrases from exercise 1.

Model: – *I'm entrusted by the government with authority to award academic degrees and titles.* _____

– *I'm a member of the Higher Attestation Commission*

1. I work for a UK university, but I'm based at their Medical School in Malaysia.

– _____

2. I did my first degree in my home city, Beijing, and now I'm doing my master's degree at a university in Belarus.

– _____

3. Students come to university one or two days a week for seminars and tutorials, but the rest of their studying is online.

– _____

4. You can log on to check reading lists, to download lecture slides or to send a message to your tutor.

– _____

5. In the UK the average cost of studying for international students at the undergraduate level is £12,000 per year.

– _____

Ex. 3.	<i>Before listening to the audio file predict what it is about on the basis of the following words: UNESCO, developing economies, virtual learning, mega-universities, China, the USA.</i>
---------------	--

II. While-Listening

Ex. 4.	<i>Listen to audio file 3.2 "The Future of Higher Education" (lib.vsu.by/?m191718) and tick the trends which are mentioned.</i>
---------------	---

- the number of students worldwide;
- European universities are leading the way;
- information technology;
- mega-universities;
- countries which will dominate teaching in the 21st century;
- offshore campuses;
- top research countries.

Ex. 5.	<i>Listen to the audio file again and complete the extracts from the report.</i>
---------------	--

1. _____ is sure to play an increasing role in higher education.
2. More students will be following _____ programmes.
3. The use of _____ is on the point of changing the nature of both local and distance learning.
4. China will probably overtake the USA as the world's main producer of _____ and India will be in the top five.
5. The development of _____ is expected to continue.

Ex. 6.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False).</i>
---------------	---

1. If current trends continue, the number of students worldwide will increase by nearly 70% in the next fifteen years.
2. More students will be following distance learning programmes.
3. More mega-universities will be built.
4. The number of international students is likely to reach 7 million.
5. In Brazil the government will fund tuition fees abroad for 200,000 students.

III. Post-Listening

Ex. 7.	<i>Discuss the following questions in pairs.</i>
---------------	--

1. Which is more useful: higher education or vocational training?

2. Is the use of technology the biggest current change in higher education?
3. Can digital tools improve students' success? Why? Why not?
4. What can be done to attract more international students?
5. Will face-to-face learning be replaced in a few years' time?

UNIT 3

Youth Organizations in Belarus

Ex. 1.	<i>What youth organizations do you know? Are you a member of any organization?</i>
---------------	--

Ex. 2.	<i>Analyze the reasons why young people join organizations and choose the ones which motivated you to become their member.</i>
---------------	--

- personal development;
- enthusiasm for the organization's activity;
- to make new friends;
- to expand their CV;
- to gain leadership skills;
- to learn how to work in a team.

Ex. 3.	<i>Read the article and think of its title.</i>
---------------	---

The youth policy has been evolving throughout the years of Belarus' independence. It's quite natural that young people want to socialize with their equals and express their views on political and social issues. They join youth organizations and societies. The main aim of these organizations is to involve young people into socially useful activities such as sporting events, volunteering, assisting the old and handicapped, carrying out some ecological projects and doing other things.

Today there are more than 180 youth organizations and societies. The most authoritative of them are the Belarusian Republican Youth Union (BRSM), the Belarusian Republican Pioneer Organization, the Belarusian Republican Scout Association, the Association of Belarusian Guides, the Belarusian Association of UNESCO Clubs, the League of Youth Voluntary Service and some others.

In 2002 two big organizations — the Belarusian Youth Union and the Belarusian Patriotic Youth Union — merged into one public association called the Belarusian Republican Youth Union (BRSM). The youth movement

of the independent country got a new impetus in 2015, which was declared the Year of Youth in Belarus on the initiative of the BRSM.

The BRSM encourages young people to be proactive and provides the youth with a wide range of opportunities through social mobility. The main activities of the BRSM include civic and patriotic education, employment, volunteering, support for talented young people, international cooperation, promotion of a healthy lifestyle among young people. With the development of new technologies, the public association actively expands its presence online, offers support in the implementation of innovative projects.

The Belarusian Republican Pioneer Organization is one of the country's biggest public organizations supporting youth and children's initiatives to promote an intellectual, spiritual and physical education of the younger generation. The 10th Nationwide Conference of Pioneers in 1990 adopted the charter, the motto and the regulations of the organization and the recognizable brand name — the Belarusian Republican Pioneer Organization.

The main priorities of the Belarusian Republican Pioneer Organization are civic and patriotic education of children and youth, provision of moral and spiritual guidelines for a modern individual, development of sport and tourism, promotion of a healthy lifestyle, social protection of children, charitable activities, environmental protection, awareness raising campaigns, international activities.

The Belarusian Republican Scout Association is an independent non-profit organization of children, youth and adults, descended from traditions of the World Scout Movement, the Belarusian Scout troops and the Belarusian Scout Association Abroad. The association was founded in 1991 and liquidated in 2005 by the Supreme Court of Belarus, but still continues to operate.

The Association of Belarusian Guides is a non-political, non-religious, progressive organization of girls and young women in Belarus. It was founded in 1992. The mission of this Association is to help girls and young women of Belarus to develop their potential and become active citizens of their country.

The Belarusian Association of UNESCO Clubs was established in 1989. The organization's mission is advocacy of humanitarian principles and ideas of UNESCO in education, science, culture and communication through formation of UNESCO clubs all over the country. The main objectives of the organization are:

- to inform society about UNESCO activity;
- to involve children, young people and adults into the activities on advocacy of UNESCO ideals and principles;
- to educate children and youth to be real citizens of the country with a proactive approach to life.

The League of Youth Voluntary Service is a non-profit and non-governmental youth organization which was created to develop the volunteer movement in Belarus. The organization was founded in 1994 by the team

of the active youth workers who wanted to bring the values of non-formal education, volunteering and intercultural cooperation closer to the Belarusian youth. It creates opportunities for young people's development, personal and professional growth.

Belarus has created a great environment for uncovering creativity, nurturing talents and supporting initiatives of the young Belarusians. Youth organizations are becoming increasingly active in various fields and continue to promote democratic values and organize educational programs, volunteering and charity projects.

From <https://president.gov.by/en/belarus/society/public-associations/brsm-youth-union>

Ex. 4.	<i>Select the correct answer. More than one answer is possible.</i>
---------------	---

1. Today there are more than _____ youth organizations and societies.
 - a) 170;
 - b) 180;
 - c) 190.
2. Young people want to socialize with their equals and express their views on _____ issues.
 - a) political;
 - b) economic;
 - c) social.
3. The most famous youth organization is _____.
 - a) the Belarusian Republican Youth Union;
 - b) the Belarusian Republican Pioneer Organization;
 - c) the Belarusian Republican Scout Association.
4. Which organization provides employment to young people?
 - a) the League of Youth Voluntary Service;
 - b) the Belarusian Republican Youth Union;
 - c) the Association of Belarusian Guides.
5. Which organization supports youth and children's initiatives and promote intellectual, spiritual and physical education of the younger generation?
 - a) the Belarusian Republican Scout Association;
 - b) the League of Youth Voluntary Service;
 - c) the Belarusian Republican Pioneer Organization.
6. Which organization was liquidated by the Supreme Court of Belarus?
 - a) the Association of Belarusian Guides;
 - b) the Belarusian Association of UNESCO Clubs;
 - c) the Belarusian Republican Scout Association.
7. Which organization helps girls and young women of Belarus to develop their potential?
 - a) the Belarusian Republican Pioneer Organization;
 - b) the Association of Belarusian Guides;
 - c) the Belarusian Republican Youth Union.

8. Which organization informs society about UNESCO activity?
 - a) the Association of Belarusian Guides;
 - b) the Belarusian Association of UNESCO Clubs;
 - c) the Belarusian Republican Scout Association.
9. Which organization was created to develop the volunteer movement in Belarus?
 - a) the Belarusian Republican Youth Union;
 - b) the League of Youth Voluntary Service;
 - c) the Association of Belarusian Guides.

Ex. 5.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
---------------	--

1. The main goal of youth organizations is to unite young people.
2. The Belarusian Republican Youth Union appeared in 2003.
3. BRSM uses new technologies widely.
4. The Belarusian Republican Scout Association promotes a healthy lifestyle, social protection of children and charitable activities.
5. The Belarusian Republican Scout Association organization was created for girls and young women in Belarus.
6. The Belarusian Republican Pioneer Organization promotes ideas of UNESCO in education, science, culture and communication
7. Youth organizations are becoming increasingly active among youngsters.

Ex. 6.	<i>Scan the text again and fill in the chart.</i>
---------------	---

Organization	Date of foundation	Main objective
The Belarusian Republican Youth Union		
The Belarusian Republican Pioneer Organization		
The Belarusian Republican Scout Association		
The Association of Belarusian Guides		
The Belarusian Association of UNESCO Clubs		
The League of Youth Voluntary Service		

Ex. 7.	<i>Render the article and add the information about your participation in youth organizations in Belarus.</i>
---------------	---

PROJECT ACTIVITY

You have been asked to improve the educational process at the University. Make a list of the improvements you think to be the most useful and speak on them.

End-of-Module Rendering

Render the following information about higher education in the Republic of Belarus into English.

Высшее образование в республике является престижным и доступным. В Беларуси соотношение студентов к общей численности населения одно из самых высоких в Европе. Все учреждения высшего образования, как государственные, так и частные, подчиняются Министерству образования.

Функционирование системы высшего образования осуществляется в соответствии с Кодексом Республики Беларусь об образовании. Согласно Закону Республики Беларусь от 14 января 2022 г. № 154-3 предусмотрено изложение Кодекса об образовании в новой редакции. Законом определяются основы государственной политики в сфере образования, закрепляются положения, направленные на повышение эффективности, качества и доступности образования, с учетом тенденций развития современного образовательного пространства и практики применения действующего кодекса.

Обновленный Кодекс об образовании предусматривает введение норм, направленных на внедрение инклюзивных подходов в образовании, обеспечивающих равный доступ к получению образования для всех обучающихся с учетом их индивидуальных образовательных потребностей и индивидуальных возможностей

Одновременно претерпевает изменение и структура высшего образования. В вузах можно будет получить общее высшее образование (4–4,5 года — бакалавриат с присвоением квалификации и степени «бакалавр»), углубленное высшее образование (1–2 года — магистратура, направленная на подготовку специалистов для научно-инновационной

сферы и системы образования с присвоением степени «магистр»). По отдельным техническим и медицинским специальностям вводится специальное высшее образование, реализующее непрерывную образовательную программу высшего образования и направленное на подготовку специалистов с присвоением степени «магистр», срок обучения которого составляет 5–6 лет.

Остается три вида учреждений высшего образования — институт, академия (консерватория) и университет. Исключаются понятия «классический и профильный университет» и «высший колледж».

Высшее образование в Республике Беларусь может быть получено в очной (дневной, вечерней) или заочной, в том числе дистанционной, формах. Дистанционное обучение закрепляется как самостоятельная форма получения образования.

Образовательные программы будут реализовываться и с помощью сетевых форм взаимодействия между учреждениями образования посредством предоставления возможности использования материально-технической базы одного учреждения для организации образовательного процесса в другом учреждении, в первую очередь, для обеспечения отработки необходимых практических навыков.

В обновленном кодексе об образовании «послевузовское образование» переименовывается в «научно-ориентированное», допускается возможность сокращения его срока в связи с защитой диссертации на соискание ученой степени кандидата (доктора) наук. Также из Кодекса об образовании исключены формы текущей аттестации аспирантов, ее порядок и условия будет определять Президент.

Кроме того, расширяется сфера применения целевой подготовки для организаций, расположенных не только в малых населенных пунктах и на загрязненных территориях, но и в иных населенных пунктах.

Обновленным кодексом предусматривается прекращение образовательных отношений со студентами, которые привлечены к административной ответственности за однократное совершение грубого административного правонарушения или привлечены к уголовной ответственности.

Учреждения высшего образования организуют образовательный процесс на русском и белорусском языках. Белорусское образование высоко ценится во всем мире, поэтому обучение в Беларуси привлекает множество иностранных студентов. Для иностранных граждан обучение может быть организовано на английском языке.

Беларусь имеет развитую систему образования, которая отвечает на изменяющиеся запросы общества и обеспечивает подготовку широкого круга специалистов, готовых эффективно работать в современном мире.

From <https://iiya.ast.social/701-vysshee-obrazovanie-v-belarusi.html>

MODULE IV

THE SYSTEMS OF HIGHER EDUCATION IN ENGLISH-SPEAKING COUNTRIES

UNIT 1.

The History of British Universities

Ex. 1. *Brainstorming. What do you know about the UK universities? What are the oldest ones?*

Ex. 2. *Choose the words that do NOT collocate with the nouns in bold.*

1) higher / people / private / further	education
2) attend / have / go / skip	classes
3) language / communication / people / education	skills
4) successful / further / long / rewarding	career
5) pass / fail / take / prove	exams
6) master's / university / course / bachelor's	degree

Ex. 3. *Complete the sentences using the words from exercise 2.*

1. Next year we're going to _____ our exams.
2. They get on well with everyone as they have good _____ skills.
3. I'm doing a _____ degree in Computer Science. After that, I'd like to do a master's degree.
4. Matt usually goes to lessons, but occasionally he _____ them in summer because he's crazy about cricket.
5. I think _____ education is important, so I'd like to go to university.
6. She's done really well and had a _____ career as a teacher for over twenty years.

Ex. 4. *Study the following suffixes of adjectives. Translate the adjectives into Russian.*

- **ful** : beautiful, powerful, useful, peaceful, thankful.
- **less** : useless, endless, formless, childless, limitless.
- **al** : central, pedagogical, digital, industrial, logical.
- **ive** : productive, illustrative, progressive, passive, creative.
- **able** : reliable, remarkable, comfortable, measurable, notable.
- **ible** : possible, sensible, divisible, extensible, reversible.
- **ic** : automatic, scientific, electronic, democratic, public.
- **y** : easy, noisy, windy, cloudy, happy.
- **ous** : famous, various, enormous, numerous, synonymous.
- **ent** : different, permanent, dependent, excellent, constituent.

Ex. 5.	<i>Form adjectives from the nouns with the help of the suffixes a) - ful; - less; b) - al; c) - ic and give their translation. Consult a dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	---

A. Art, help, doubt, success, hope, purpose.

B. Profession, person, operation, form, nature, structure, tutor, globe, resident, education, occasion.

C. Academy, history, base, alphabet, magnet.

Ex. 6.	<i>Form adjectives from the verbs with the help of the suffixes a) - able; b) - ive and give their translation. Consult a dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	--

A. To prove, to question, to move, to suit, to compare, to separate, to note.

B. To act, to collect, to cooperate, to distribute, to effect, impress. create.

Ex. 7.	<i>Define the meaning of the underlined words on the basis of the context. In case of difficulties, select the appropriate Russian equivalent from the list below.</i>
---------------	--

1. The programme document identified five major projects and seven supporting ones. 2. The word minor means having little importance or effect. 3. Almost all students attend universities far away from their native towns, so universities provide students with accommodation. 4. The Open university awards non-degree qualifications such as diplomas and certificates. Students who take non-degree programme courses often study for general knowledge. 5. The cost of studies at Oxford or Cambridge is very expensive, and a degree there will cost you a pretty penny. 6. This year the organizers of the conference will put emphasis on the importance of open dialogues, rather than on reports. 7. The universities use a variety of teaching methods, such as communication practice, the Internet, disc-based software and television programmes broadcast

by the BBC, etc. 8. The UK government commissioned the Ministry of Education and Science to increase the number of universities in the UK.

a) делать упор (акцент) на..., b) поручить, c) стоить немалых денег, d) главный, основной, e) методы обучения, f) квалификация без академической степени, g) жилье, h) незначительный.

Ex. 8. Study the words and find their meanings in the dictionary.

Vocabulary

Nouns

counterpart
fee
preference
recognition
rivalry
software

Verbs

to catch up
to crop up
to emanate
to grant
to rank

Adjectives / Adverbs

civic
explicitly
liberal
non-collegiate
renowned
reputable
top-notch

Word combinations

sandwich courses
Credit Accumulation and Transfer Scheme (CATS)
research output
to make use of smth.
to provide feedback

Ex. 9. Make up collocations matching the words from the two columns.

1) global	a) financing
2) teaching	b) development
3) liberal	c) research
4) educational	d) output
5) academic	e) recognition
6) state	f) methods
7) research	g) education
8) career	h) process

Ex. 10. Match the synonyms in lines A and B.

A. Financing, renowned, crop up, rivalry.
B. Competition, appear, payment, eminent.

Ex. 11. Match the words in the box with their definitions.

<i>top-notch</i>	<i>accommodation</i>	<i>sandwich courses</i>
<i>non-collegiate</i>	<i>tutorial</i>	<i>reputable</i>
		<i>syllabus</i>

1. Excellent; of the highest quality.
2. A place to live, work or stay in.
3. A unit that can form a part of a course of study, especially at a college or a university in the UK.
4. Not relating to a college; not belonging to a college.
5. A period of teaching at a university that involves discussion between an individual student and a tutor or among a small group of students and a tutor.
6. A quality of being honest or having a good reputation.
7. A university course combining periods of study and periods of work so that students get practical experience.

Ex. 12. Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.


1. British higher education is highly valued around the globe _____ its quality and rigorous academic standards.
2. Many eminent people graduated _____ British universities.
3. The choice of subjects depend _____ the field of study.
4. Oxford and Cambridge have differences _____ the educational process.
5. Red Brick universities focus mainly _____ science and engineering.
6. Plate glass universities put emphasis _____ social sciences.
7. The Open University centers _____ distance education.

Ex. 13. Make up sentences using these words and word combinations. Mind the word order.

Word order in the affirmative sentence

Adverbial modifier	subject	predicate	object			adverbial modifier of		
			indirect	direct	prepositional	manner	place	time
Every Saturday	The student	knows		English			at home	
	I	am busy			with the project	well		(every Saturday)
	She	teaches		French			at the library	
		work						

1. Own, have, their, British, peculiarities, universities.
2. Oxford, considered, and, the best, universities, and, Cambridge, are, the, oldest.
3. Century, were, universities, 19th, founded, ancient, before, the.
4. Universities, only, Red Brick, admitted, men.
5. Because of, are, so, plate glass, architecture, universities, called, the, modern.
6. Postgraduate, as well as, the Open University, undergraduate, and, degrees, non-degree, awards, qualifications.
7. Most, universities, 24, the Russel Group, prestigious, in the country, contains.

Ex. 14.	<i>Look at the picture and try to guess why “sandwich courses” are called so and what they consist of.</i>	
----------------	--	---

Ex. 15.	<i>Read the text and name the main types of British universities.</i>
----------------	---

The History of British Universities

The UK higher education is valued all over the world for its renowned standards and quality. Its prestige also emanates from its graduates' work. Many eminent people in many different areas whose work reached global recognition graduated from British universities. Some of these universities and other higher education providers are ranked at the top among universities in the world.

British universities have their own peculiarities: all of them but one, receive state financing and have considerably higher fees. Students usually have only a major speciality without a minor one and almost all students attend establishments far away from their native towns, so universities provide students with accommodation.

There are several types of universities in Great Britain. The first type is Ancient universities. Any UK university established before the 19th century is known as an ancient university. These universities are among the first standard higher education institutions of the English-speaking world. Ancient universities introduced liberal education that planted the seed for academic research and development we see today. The top place of them is divided between two well-known universities: Oxford and Cambridge, both known as 'Oxbridge'. Though they have rivalry, there is also a great cooperation between them. A lot of elite people are the graduates of these universities, though they have differences in the educational process. Each of them is divided into more than thirty colleges. The colleges at Oxford suggest only those subjects for the students that depend on the field of their study, but Cambridge colleges give a chance to choose the subjects from the list according to one's preferences. Oxford University was founded in 1096 and now more than 20,000 students attend it. It offers a broad array of courses, cooperates with numerous

organizations, but a degree there will cost you a pretty penny. Cambridge University is also known as the biggest public research center and was founded in 1209 by scholars, who had escaped to Cambridge from Oxford. There are more than 18,000 students there and some of its colleges admit only women. Each of the graduates remains a member of the college forever.

The second type of the universities is Red Brick ones. These civic universities featured buildings built in the Gothic style with red bricks. They originated from the late 19th to the early 20th century. With the industrial revolution at its wake, a bunch of top-notch universities cropped up in such important industrial cities as Manchester, Birmingham and Leeds. They differed from the ancient ones because of being non-collegiate and they taught only locals. They used to admit only men and focus only on “practical subjects”. Red Brick universities (civic universities) were established explicitly for development. Unlike their older counterparts, these universities mainly focused on science and engineering. Red Brick Universities started as preparatory courses, but nowadays they award their own degrees. Though they are formally known as civic universities, the term ‘red brick universities’ was caught up because of the way they look.

During the economic and social boom of the 1960s, the UK government commissioned the Robbins Report on Higher Education (1963) and as a part of education reforms decided to increase the number of universities in the UK. These universities are called plate glass universities because of their modern architecture and stunning glass buildings. They were progressive and took new initiatives in the areas of syllabus, examinations, administration, teaching methods, and disciplines. Plate glass universities put an emphasis on relatively new disciplines such as social sciences and make greater use of teaching in small groups, often known as ‘seminars’, than other universities.

New Universities used to be technical colleges, known as ‘polytechnics’. In 1992 these institutions were granted the right to be named universities. From then till now, these universities have been equipping students with top skills for career development. They boost skilled labour in engineering, science and technology. Their most notable feature is flexibility, including “sandwich” courses (i.e. studies interrupted by periods of time outside education).

The last type of the universities is called the Open University. It was established in 1969, the first students were enrolled in January 1971. The Open University centers on distance learning. It uses a variety of methods for teaching, including written and audio materials, the Internet, disc-based software and television programmes broadcast by the BBC. The students have tutors, who provide feedback on their work and are generally available to them at face-to-face tutorials, by telephone, and/or on the Internet. The Open University modules have associated with a number of Credit Accumulation and Transfer Scheme (CATS) credits — usually 30 or 60 — depending on the quantity of the material in the module and a level (1, 2, 3, or 4) corresponding to the complexity, with 120 credits roughly equating to the year

of study for a full-time student. In summer there are short residential courses according to the field of study. The university awards undergraduate and postgraduate degrees, as well as non-degree qualifications such as diplomas and certificates.

In the British education system, there is the Russel Group, a network of 24 British public research universities, which contains some of the most prestigious universities in the country. This prestigious group includes the universities of Birmingham, Oxford, Cambridge, York, etc. British Universities are very reputable and attract thousands of students from different countries. They have professional staff, numerous courses and necessary facilities for studying. They maintain high-quality education, innovative teaching methods, excellent student experience and world-class research output. There are also courses for undergraduates and postgraduates, so every person can find something to his taste. British Universities support their students awarding grants, special scholarships or other benefits. So try hard and the degree of such a university can be yours.

From <https://www.educationindex.co.uk/articles/higher-education-in-the-uk/history-and-contemporaneity-of-british-universities/>

Ex. 16.	<i>Explain the following words and word combinations in English.</i>
----------------	--

Liberal education, state financing, global recognition, to cost a pretty penny, top-notch universities, innovating teaching methods, new initiatives, to provide feedback, research output, non-degree qualifications, residential courses.

Ex. 17.	<i>Put the university types in the chronological order given in the text.</i>
----------------	---

1. The Open University
2. Red Brick Universities
3. New Universities
4. Plate glass universities
5. Ancient universities

Ex. 18.	<i>Choose the correct answers to the following questions.</i>
----------------	---

Which British university (universities) ...

1. _____ appeared after 1992?
 - a) the Open University
 - b) New Universities
 - c) Plate glass universities
2. _____ were named because of their building material?
 - a) New Universities
 - b) Red Brick universities
 - c) Plate glass universities

9. What are the main teaching methods at the Open University?
10. What does CATS mean?
11. What is a network of 24 British public research universities called?

Ex. 21.	<i>Agree or disagree with the quotations. Use the phrases below to help you.</i>
----------------	--

Expressing an opinion

- *I'm confident ...*
- *I completely agree with you on ... , but I'm afraid I cannot provide some illustrative facts.*

Agreeing or disagreeing

- *I don't really believe ...*
- *I'm rather doubtful about ...*
- *I'm rather skeptical about ...*

1. "Education is the most powerful weapon which you can use to change the world." (Nelson Mandela)
2. "The learning process continues until the day you die." (Kirk Douglas)
3. "As for me, all I know is that I know nothing." (Socrates)
4. "The root of education is bitter but the fruit is sweet." (Aristotle)
5. "Anyone who stops learning is old, whether at twenty or at eighty." (Henry Ford)

Ex. 22.	<i>Choose one of the roles below and role-play it using your active vocabulary.</i>
----------------	---

Situation: All members of the English family are discussing which British university the son of the family should enter.

Role A. You are a school graduate and ask your family members for advice – which British university to enter.

Role B. You are the mother of the family. You insist on entering Oxford University or Cambridge University because they are the most prestigious.

Role C. You are the father of the family. You consider that entering Oxbridge will cost a penny. You think that New Universities equip students with top skills for career development.

Role D. You are A's sister. You believe that the Open University will be quite suitable because it uses a variety of methods for teaching, including written and audio materials, the Internet, disc-based software and television programmes broadcast by the BBC.

Video Watching

Oxford University

I. Pre-Watching

Ex. 1.	<i>Match the words with their definitions or synonyms.</i>
---------------	--

1) extracurricular activity	a) a dormitory, hostel.
2) tuition fees	b) a place where clothes are washed.
3) halls of residence	c) an activity, performed by students, that falls outside the realm of the normal curriculum of university education.
4) laundry	d) a small piece of advice.
5) academic environment	e) the atmosphere in which students study and get learning experience.
6) tip	f) the money that one pays to be taught, especially at a college or university.

II. While-Watching

Ex. 2.	<i>Watch video file 4.1 "Oxford University" (lib.vsu.by/?m191819) and choose the key words you hear.</i>
---------------	--

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| ▪ auditorium | ▪ library |
| ▪ canteen | ▪ museum |
| ▪ conference hall | ▪ snack bar |
| ▪ halls of residence | ▪ stadium |
| ▪ lecture theatre | ▪ university campus |

Ex. 3.	<i>Complete the gaps in the sentences with the appropriate number from the box.</i>
---------------	---

10	38	100	150	700	20 000
----	----	-----	-----	-----	--------

1. Oxford University is one of the top _____ universities in the world.
2. Oxford University is made up of _____ different colleges.
3. There are _____ students studying at Oxford.
4. Oxford University students are from nearly _____ different countries.
5. Some of the Oxford colleges are more than _____ years old.
6. The Oxford University Fencing Club is over _____ years old.

Ex. 4. Choose the person whom these sentences belong to.

	Rosie	Waqas	Michael
1. It's a short walk to the campus, it's cheap and I get to meet a lot more people.			
2. I'm studying during the daytime and then in the evenings I come down here and train.			
3. Students will come here between their classes and lectures and will meet up with their friends before going home or going to another class.			
4. It's really easy for people to just get really caught up and just live in the library.			
5. There is a canteen, a bar, a TV room and then there's even a laundry.			
6. Get a nice jacket because it can get pretty cold.			
7. It's definitely good for people to get out and do something different.			
8. Finally keep an open mind – do not be afraid to meet new people and have fun!			

III. Post-Watching

Ex. 5. Discuss the following questions in pairs.

1. Do you think it's important to go to university?
2. Would you like to study in a foreign country? Why? Why not?
3. Does university life at Oxford differ from your student life?

UNIT 2.

The System of Higher Education in the UK

Ex. 1. Brainstorming. What are the most famous UK universities? What UK university degrees do you know?

Ex. 2. Match each abbreviation with its definition.

Degree	Definition
1) BA	a) Master of Science
2) BFA	b) Master of Arts
3) BS / BSc	c) Doctor of Philosophy
4) MS / MSc	d) Master of Fine Arts

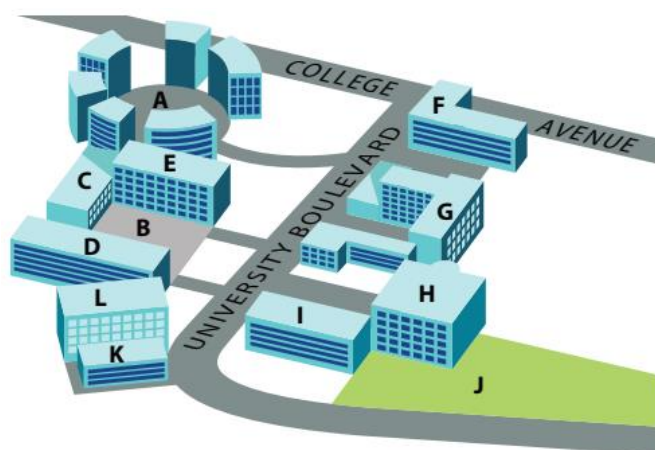
5) MEd	e) Master of Business Administration
6) MBA	f) Bachelor of Arts
7) MA	g) Master of Education
8) MFA	h) Bachelor of Fine Arts
9) PhD	i) Bachelor of Science

Ex. 3. Complete the chart below with the correct abbreviations.

A person who graduates from university with a ...	is awarded a ...
1) a degree in biology	
2) a degree in education, one level above a bachelor's one	
3) a degree in English	
4) a degree in business, one level above a bachelor's degree	
5) a degree in chemistry, one level above a bachelor's degree	
6) a degree of the highest rank, above a master's	
7) the highest degree in history, one level above a bachelor's degree	

Ex. 4. Look at the map and say which building the UK students must go if they want to

1. ... speak to a lecturer at the history department.
2. ... find information about students' clubs.
3. ... visit a friend in the student accommodation.
4. ... listen to a talk about English literature.
5. ... attend a graduation ceremony.
6. ... enquire about tuition fee payment.
7. ... see a doctor.
8. ... borrow a book.



- A. Halls of residence
 - B. Staff car park
 - C. Administration Building
 - D. Arts Faculty Building
 - E. Great Hall*
 - F. University Health Centre
 - G. Cafeteria
 - H. University Library
 - I. Student Union
 - J. Sports ground
 - K. School of Engineering
 - L. Arts Lecture Theatre
- * a large hall where graduation ceremonies are held

Ex. 5. Study the following collocations and their synonyms in the word bank.

Set Expressions	Synonyms
do an exam	sit / take an exam
do research / do a research project	carry out / conduct a research project
do a course	enrol in / take a course
do a degree / a diploma	study for / take / complete a degree
do a subject	study / take a subject
do an essay / assignment	write an essay / assignment
do a lecture / talk	give a lecture / talk
get a degree	earn / receive / be awarded / have / hold a degree
get a / diploma	obtain / be awarded a diploma
get a grade	receive / be given a grade
get a qualification	obtain / acquire a qualification
get an education	receive an education

Ex. 6. Paraphrase the following sentences using instead of **do** or **get** the collocations of ex. 5.

I have three daughters. The eldest one did a degree in Economics. She got her Bachelor's degree last year and is doing some research on taxation laws in different countries now. The second one is doing a course at Newcastle University. She's doing History. She loves it, though she says she has to do far too many assignments. My youngest daughter is still at school. She's doing her school-leaving exams in the summer. She'll go to university next year if she gets good enough grades in her exam tests. She wants to do Sociology and then get a social work qualification. My daughters are still getting a much better education than I have ever had.

Ex. 7.	<i>Determine the meaning of the underlined words with the help of the context, word-building elements or analogy with the Russian language.</i>
---------------	---

1. The educational system focuses on both practical and academic results.
2. Qualifications include your work experience, education level and knowledge of a particular field of study.
3. The West continues to be opposed to the East.
4. Finally, this expedition will culminate at 2 p.m. in Alaska.
5. They each have their own style and specialize in a particular subject to become an expert in it. They can report in detail on their research.
6. Anything written in Latin sounds impressive and intelligent.
7. The money that has to be spent on food, clothes, transport, etc. is called living expenses.

Ex. 8.	<i>Study the words and find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	--

Vocabulary

Nouns

application
appointment
assessment
deadline
dismissal
entity
feedback
hall of residence

loan

supervisor

Verbs

to apply (to)
to assess
to be in charge (of)
to omit

Ex. 9.	<i>Find the pairs of synonyms in lines A and B.</i>
---------------	---

A. Assessment, deadline, dismissal, expenses, entity, feedback, hall of residence, loan, supervisor, impressive, omit.

B. Response, hostel, firing, drop, limit, organization, evaluation, manager, costs, magnificent, lending.

Ex. 10.	<i>Read the following information about different classes in the UK universities and complete it using the correct form of the words from the box.</i>
----------------	--

<i>practical</i> (×2)	<i>lecture</i> (×3)	<i>tutorial</i> (×2)	<i>seminar</i> (×3)
<i>laboratory work</i> (×2)			

University offers theoretical and practical work. Theoretical course includes (1) _____. A (2) _____ is a talk given in order to teach people about a particular subject. At the (3) _____ students take notes and those who miss it usually copy up the notes if they wish to be successful at the exam. Practical course consists of (4) _____, (5) _____, (6) _____ and (7) _____. A (8) _____ is a class in which you make things or do experiments rather than simply write. A (9) _____ is a class in which the teacher and a small group of students discuss a topic. When you have (10) _____, you spend a lot of time in the reading-hall revising the material. A (11) _____ means carrying out a scientific experiment and research. A (12) _____ is a regular meeting for a tutor and a small group of students.

Ex. 11. Choose the correct option to complete each sentence.

1. Dr. Lewis has been doing *research* / *thesis* / *field* into dolphin behaviour and has made a very important discovery.
2. You will need to *give* / *do* / *obtain* a qualification in law.
3. This undergraduate *credit* / *programme* / *field* lasts four years.
4. You must *miss* / *attend* / *take* all lectures and seminars to complete the course.
5. After three years, you will *research* / *credit* / *graduate* with a bachelor's degree.
6. Our group *carried out* / *gave* / *left* a research project last week.
7. My master's *field* / *credit* / *thesis* on modern English literature was 120 pages long.
8. I have to *sit* / *receive* / *submit* an exam in biology at the end of the term.
9. Lucy is an expert in the *field* / *programme* / *research* of ancient history and has just completed her PhD on Greek art.
10. A *practical* / *seminar* / *tutorial* is a meeting that involves a discussion between an individual student or a small group of students and a tutor.

Ex. 12. Match the words in the box with their definitions.

<i>living expenses</i>	<i>loan</i>	<i>campus</i>	<i>deadline</i>	<i>assessment</i>
<i>feedback</i>	<i>qualification</i>	<i>supervisor</i>	<i>UCAS</i>	

1. Buildings of a university or college and the land around them
2. Someone who oversees and provides direction for someone or something.
3. The time or date by which something must be done.

4. An official record showing that you have finished a training course or have the necessary skills, etc.
5. The amount of money required to maintain a normal standard of living, including the cost of food, housing, transport, clothing, etc.
6. An organization in the UK that deals with university and college applications.
7. An amount of money that is borrowed, often from a bank, and has to be paid back.
8. The process of testing students and making a judgment about their knowledge, ability, skills or progress.
9. Advice, criticism or information about how good or useful something or somebody's work is.

Ex. 13. *Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.*

1. Months of hard work culminated _____ success.
2. Individuals can enrol _____ self-study courses.
3. The teacher put me in charge _____ organizing the project.
4. I will to apply _____ another university if I am not enrolled.
5. She remained bitterly opposed _____ the idea of moving abroad.
6. I'll work it out with you _____ detail.
7. She refused to take part _____ the discussion.
8. My bachelor's degree was in English literature overall, but I specialized _____ Victorian literature for my master's degree.
9. Who is responsible _____ the staff?
10. The exact tuition fees can be calculated once you decide _____ the course.

Ex. 14. *Read the text about University College London and complete it with the words from the box.*

<i>campus</i>	<i>dissertation</i>	<i>faculties</i>	<i>halls of residence</i>	<i>lectures</i>
<i>postgraduates</i>	<i>professors</i>	<i>seminars</i>	<i>thesis</i>	<i>tutor</i>
		<i>webinars</i>		<i>undergraduates</i>

University College London, also known as UCL, is one of London's most important universities. Founded in 1826, it is based in the Bloomsbury area of central London. The main (1) _____ is located around Gower Street.

Currently UCL has around 26,000 students, both (2) _____ (students studying for their first degree) and (3) _____ (students studying for further degrees). Further degrees include a master's degree, usually a one-year course at the end of which students are to write a (4) _____, or a PH (doctorate), during which students are to write a doctoral (5) _____.

UCL has around 4,000 academic and research staff, and 650 (6) _____ (the highest ranked university teacher), which is more than any other British university. The process of education is provided by ten (7) _____, e.g. Arts and Humanities, Engineering Sciences, Medical Sciences, etc.

Many students, particularly first-year undergraduates and overseas students, live in (8) _____. The majority of others find their own accommodation. Students are taught in tutorials (small groups of students with a (9) _____), or through (10) _____ (larger classes where students discuss or study with their teacher) or (11) _____ (where a large group of students listen to a talk). Some teaching may also be in the form of (12) _____ (seminars conducted over the Internet).

Famous former students range from Alexander Graham Bell, the inventor of the telephone, and Mahatma Gandhi, to all the members of the pop group Coldplay.

Ex. 15.	<i>Render the expressions in brackets in English using the correct form of the word.</i>
----------------	--

1. If you are (подавать заявление) to university, you'll need to write a personal statement as part of your university application.
2. Their numerous years of research have finally (завершились) in awarding a PhD.
3. As a principal, one of your key responsibilities is to provide (обратная связь) that will help improve your teachers' performance.
4. Undergraduate students were much less likely to receive employer funding, but more likely to have a (студенческий заём) or allowance.
5. All work is done under the guidance of a (руководитель).
6. My assistant will be (ответственным за) the department in my absence.
7. Staffing autonomy refers to a university's ability to decide freely on issues related to human resources management, including (назначения), salaries, (увольнения) and promotions.
8. The programme offers funds for tuition and (расходы на проживание) for up to four years.
9. If you examine or discuss something (подробно), you do it thoroughly and carefully.
10. The test was to (оценивать) one's aptitude rather than academic achievement.

Ex. 16.	<i>Read the following information and name the most popular university degrees.</i>
----------------	---

The System of Higher Education in the UK

British higher education has an impressive international reputation, with students in the United Kingdom encouraged to develop their potential while enjoying a full social life. The UK universities offer thousands of excellent courses, leading to qualifications that are respected by employers and academics worldwide. In the United Kingdom, higher education is offered by universities and non-university institutions (colleges, institutes, schools and academies) and provide both research-based and higher professional education. Universities provide degree programmes that culminate in a degree (bachelor's, master's, or doctoral degree) and non-degree programmes that lead to a vocational qualification such as a certificate or diploma.

The autonomy of higher educational institutions is strikingly pronounced in Great Britain. Its universities enjoy almost complete autonomy from the national or local government in their administration and the determination of their curricula. English universities may freely decide on all aspects of organizational autonomy. It includes the selection, appointment, dismissal, and term of office of the executive head. Also, they are free to appoint external members and create legal entities.

A typical university consists of a number of faculties: Arts, Education, Social Sciences and Law, Engineering, Biological Sciences, Medicine and Health and others. Within each faculty there are several departments. Each department offers several courses. The course is made up of a number of modules. Students enrol in a particular course and take modules towards the completion of that course. At the head of each faculty there is a professor. The professor is a person in charge of the department and the academic staff.

British students apply to several universities through the Universities and Colleges Admission Service (UCAS). It is the single organization responsible for managing applications to all full-time undergraduate programmes in the UK. Entrants submit a single application via UCAS's online Apply service, pay an application fee and obtain a reference before submitting their application online by the appropriate deadline. The application is then forwarded by UCAS to the universities and colleges that the entrants have applied to for them to decide whether to make the entrants an offer of a place on condition they receive certain grades in their A-levels.

Students who attend a university in the UK start with undergraduate studies and are called undergraduates. Programmes' leading to a bachelor's degree usually last three years for full-time students, but in Scotland it takes four years to complete an undergraduate course. Four-year programmes are also common for languages and for 'sandwich courses' that include a year abroad

or a work experience year, usually in the third year. When students have completed their bachelor's degree, they become graduates.

An academic year in Britain usually starts in autumn and is divided into three terms. These terms run from September-December, January-March and April-June. Terms are different from semesters. Semesters, where the academic year is split into two parts, echo the structure of American universities which is becoming much more common in the UK. Some universities like the University of Liverpool use the semester system.

Most higher educational institutions use credit-based systems. One credit is equivalent to 10 notional hours of study. A full academic year is worth 120 credits and a full calendar year (normally only at a postgraduate level) — 180 credits. Typically, in England, Wales and Northern Ireland, a bachelor's degree with honours requires 360 credits, including a dissertation or a special project in the final year of study. This is opposed to an ordinary BA or BSc, which is comprised of 300 credits and omits the dissertation or a special project. The three most popular types of bachelor's degrees are a Bachelor of Science, a Bachelor of Arts and a Bachelor of Fine Arts.

The main teaching and assessment methods in British universities are lectures, practicals, seminars, tutorials, e-learning, projects and examinations. During *lectures* students listen to a lecturer and take notes in the lecture theatre or lecture hall. It typically lasts around 50 minutes. Depending on the subject anywhere up to several hundred students may attend. Some modules have seminars where medium-sized groups of 10-30 students discuss the subject in detail, so students have to take an active part in the debate. *Seminars* are usually once a week and they should last between one and two hours, depending on the department. In many Science and Engineering disciplines students spend a considerable part of their time doing a wide range of practical or laboratory work. *Practicals* are designed to allow students to practise and develop a wide range of discipline-based techniques and personal skills. The academic staff might also include tutors, who teach students in sessions called *tutorials*. These are one-hour meetings of 1–3 students during which students have the opportunity to explore the subject more deeply, discuss their own work and ideas, and receive regular feedback. A great advantage of the tutorial system is the individual attention that students receive. Although there may be one or two tutorials a week, students are required to spend many hours independently preparing for their classes and must come to the tutorials absolutely ready. Undergraduates are usually expected to present an essay, solutions to a set of problems, or some other projects. The tutor's role is to assess this work and, through discussion, help undergraduates to think critically and creatively while discussing the chosen subject. Several courses include opportunities to go on field trips, enrol in language courses, or study abroad through exchange programmes.

Most students in England, Wales and Northern Ireland have to pay tuition fees and can get a student loan for their studies. All British students can also get loans towards their living expenses but their parents may also have to make a contribution.

All universities offer students a wide variety of accommodation in the halls of residence, located on the campus. Every university has the Student Union Organization which deals with students' issues, their campus life and organizes recreational activities.

If students want to continue their university education, they can begin postgraduate studies. A postgraduate is a student studying at a university for a more advanced degree. The first stage is a master's degree. The most popular degrees are a Master of Science, a Master of Arts, a Master of Fine Arts, a Master of Business Administration, a Master of Education and others. Full-time masters usually involve one or two years of study, while part-time programmes last between two and four years. After that they can do a PhD. It usually takes at least three years of full-time study to complete. Postgraduate studies require students to specialize in a particular field, and they often do research. Throughout the course, they are expected to work independently with guidance from a supervisor.

The United Kingdom is reputed for its excellent quality of education, interactive teaching methodology, top ranking universities and great students' satisfaction. Universities in the UK consistently rate in the world university rankings such as the QS World Rankings, Times Higher Education Ranking, and Academic Ranking of World Universities. The degrees earned from the country are globally recognized and preferred by employers all over the world.

From <https://www.justlanded.com/english/United-Kingdom/UK-Guide/Education/Higher-education-in-the-UK>

Ex. 17.	<i>Answer the following questions "What do we call ..."</i>
----------------	---

1. one's first degree at college or university?
2. the lower level of a postgraduate degree?
3. the highest university degree?
4. a person who is studying for his first degree?
5. a person who has completed his first degree?
6. a person who is studying for a master's or PhD?

Ex. 18.	<i>Discuss in pairs the difference between ...</i>
----------------	--

- an undergraduate and a postgraduate;
- a master's degree and a PhD;
- a campus and a hall of residence;
- a term and a semester;
- a professor and a tutor;

- a seminar and a webinar;
- a tutorial and a lecture.

Ex. 19. *Put the sentences in the correct chronological order.*

1. I did a degree course.
2. I passed with good grades.
3. I got a master's degree.
4. I did a postgraduate course.
5. I did my final exams at school.
6. I became an undergraduate.
7. I got a place at the university.
8. I got a degree in business studies.

Ex. 20. *Read the following information and say whether a PhD higher than a professional doctorate.*

When choosing a doctorate vs. PhD, consider the focus of the degree. Both PhDs and professional doctorates are the highest level of college education that can be earned. Both degrees are doctoral degrees.

A PhD is an academic degree focused on original research, data analysis, and the evaluation of theory. A professional doctorate focuses on applying research to practical problems, formulating solutions to complex issues, and designing effective professional practices within your field.

Ex. 21. *Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements. Use the phrases below.*

- *Yes, I agree. That's right. I think so, too. I'm confident ...*
 - *I'm rather doubtful about ... I'm rather skeptical about ... I don't agree.*
1. UK universities provide only degree programmes.
 2. Organizational autonomy includes the selection, appointment, dismissal, and term of office of the executive head.
 3. A typical university consists of a number of departments.
 4. The rector is a person in charge of the department and the academic staff.
 5. UCAS is in charge of students' application.
 6. The UK undergraduate studies usually last three years for full-time students.
 7. An academic year in Britain usually starts in autumn and is divided into two semesters.
 8. The UK higher educational institutions use a credit-based system.
 9. Seminars develop discipline-based techniques and personal skills.
 10. Postgraduate studies confer only a master's degree.

Ex. 22.	<i>Discuss the following questions.</i>
----------------	---

1. Does the UK have a highly reputed higher educational system? What programmes does it offer?
2. The UK higher educational institutions are completely autonomous from the government, aren't they?
3. What is the structure of a typical university?
4. Is UCAS the most convenient way to apply to a university? Why? Why not?
5. How long do undergraduate studies usually last in the UK??
6. What is an academic year in Britain usually divided into?
7. How many credits does a bachelor's degree require?
8. In England the first degree is called a BA or BSc. What is it called in your country?
9. What is a distinctive feature of British higher education?
10. Are there likely to be more people at a seminar or a tutorial?
11. Do you have similar postgraduate degrees in your country?

Ex. 23.	<i>Agree or disagree with the statements. Use the phrases below to help you.</i>
----------------	--

Expressing an opinion

- *I (don't) agree that I think that To my mind*
- *In my view In my opinion*

Agreeing or disagreeing

- *Yes, I agree. That's right. I think so, too. I don't agree.*
- *On the one hand On the other hand That may be true, but*

1. University courses are too long. They should be a maximum of two years.
2. University students shouldn't be allowed to have jobs during term-time.
3. Students may choose a subject they would like to study, not necessarily one that will help them to get a good job.
4. University students should live independently, not with their parents.
5. Continuous assessment is an effective way of measuring students' performance.
6. We learn by doing.

Ex. 24.	<i>Choose one of the roles and role-play it using active vocabulary collocations.</i>
----------------	---

Role A. You are a Belarusian journalist who is interested in the system of higher education in the UK.

Role B. You are a British university teacher who agrees to be interviewed.

Listening

University in the UK: Fact File

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1. *Match the words with their definitions or synonyms.*

1) to go on + inf.	a) to give money to somebody or an organization to help to pay for something.
2) to subsidize	b) money that an individual receives in exchange for providing labour, services or investing capital.
3) income	c) a person who does not hold a degree from a university, college, etc.
4) non-graduate	d) to stop and start doing something else.

Ex. 2. *Before listening to the audio file predict what it is about on the basis of the vocabulary from the exercise above.*

II. While-Listening

Ex. 3. *Listen to audio file 4.2 “University in the UK: Fact File” (lib.vsu.by/?m191820) and say what percentage of*

- people go on to study at university;
- students are from outside the UK;
- people get a job or do further study.

Ex. 4. *Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.*

1. The most popular subjects with foreign students are business studies and medicine.
2. Most undergraduate courses take four years of full-time to complete.
3. University education is not subsidized by the Government.
4. Students can take out a government loan for their tuition.
5. Vocational courses are becoming more popular.
6. People with degrees earn on average £100,000 more than non-graduates.

III. Post-Listening

Ex. 5. *Discuss the following questions in pairs.*

1. How has the number of students entering the university changed since the early 1980s?
2. What is the percentage of university students who are from other countries?
3. What do students have to pay for at university?
4. Where can they get money for their fees and living expenses?
5. What advantage do graduates have over the people who haven't been to university?

UNIT 3.

The System of Higher Education in the USA

Ex. 1. *Study the ways of talking about academic life: American (AmE) and British English (BrE).*

British English	American English
mark	grade / point
staff	faculty
staff room	teacher's lounge
university	school / college / university
term	semester
timetable	schedule
programme	program
on the curriculum	in the curriculum
to enrol on a course	to enroll in a course
exam	test
break / break time	recess
first-year student	freshman
second-year student	sophomore
third-year student	junior
fourth / final-year student	senior
holiday	vacation
headmaster	principal
professor	full professor
supervisor	adviser
postgraduate student	graduate student
to organise	to organize

Ex. 2.	<i>Read the sentences and decide who is likely to be speaking – a British or an American person. Explain why.</i>
---------------	---

1. Only faculty can eat here.
2. All postgraduates must attend the research methods module.
3. I went to school at Millintown, where I got my PhD.
4. I'm a junior. My brother's a freshman. He's just a year younger than me.
5. My dissertation adviser has been really helpful.
6. Did you go straight to college after high school?
7. I'm on vacation now. I want to have a good rest.

Ex. 3.	<i>Read the article and define its main idea.</i>
---------------	---

The System of Higher Education in the USA

If you want to study abroad in America, understanding the US higher education system is vital. Whether you plan to get a bachelor's degree or a master's degree from one of the many universities in the USA, it is important to learn how it works.

A. _____

In many countries, post-secondary institutions are called universities. However, in the US, the words 'college' and 'university' are often used interchangeably. The word 'school' is also used to refer to college or university. Some are even called institutes (e.g., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, California Institute of Technology). Within larger universities in the United States, there are colleges or schools that represent various academic areas of study (e.g., College of Engineering, School of Business).

B. _____

International undergraduate students may use the Common Application to apply to one (or more) of nearly 900 US colleges and universities. Applications are generally accepted as early as a year before the academic term you wish to join. For example, if you had wanted to start at the University of Illinois in Chicago in late August 2023, you could have applied for admission as early as September 2022. American high school students who want to study at a university or college usually are to take a standardized test, such as the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT) or the American College Test (ACT) and then apply directly to colleges in their last year of high school. International student applicants will need to take at least one type of test to determine English proficiency (TOEFL, IELTS, Duolingo, PTE). More selective colleges and universities will require an essay (for undergraduate applicants) or a statement of purpose (for graduate applicants) and letters of recommendation. Letters of recommendation should be written by someone

who either taught you in a class and can describe your academic abilities, or by an advisor who can provide a more well-rounded perspective on the kind of person you are.

C._____

Undergraduate studies can start immediately after secondary school. There are two main options: a two-year associate's degree and a four-year bachelor's degree. Generally, associate's degrees are granted at two-year US community colleges, and afterwards students transfer to a different college or university to continue their studies. Bachelor's degrees are awarded by four-year colleges and universities. Usually at the end of their sophomore year students choose a major. In addition to courses in a major, students take a minor which they study for the next two years. It is a required core curriculum or general education classes that develop critical thinking and communication skills.

D._____

In the American education system, the academic year typically begins in August or September. Depending on the university, the academic year may be divided into quarters, trimesters, or semesters, and will run until May or June. On the first day of each course students receive a syllabus from the professor or instructor, which covers what students can expect during the course — all the scheduled quizzes, tests, papers, and final exam requirements. Students usually take four or five courses each semester from the course catalog, which may consist mainly of lectures or may include discussion sections or lab sessions. In the US colleges, class sizes can be as large as 400 students in an auditorium or as small as four students around a table. At larger state universities, you will likely find big class sizes in the first two years of study. At liberal arts colleges, smaller class sizes (10 to 20 students) are standard.

E._____

Full-time faculty members with PhDs or other highest-level terminal degrees engage in both undergraduate and graduate teaching, mentoring, research, and service. They are Distinguished Professor or Endowed Chair, Professor (sometimes referred to as "Full Professor"), Associate Professor and Assistant Professor. They are senior to Lecturer or Instructor and Teaching assistant. For instruction, professors and academic experts typically conduct college classes. Teaching assistants (often graduate students working for a professor) may teach large lecture classes or smaller lab or discussion sections. In addition to the teaching staff, there will be either an academic advisor or a faculty advisor who will help the student to choose classes and make sure he / she is on track for graduation.

F. _____

At the end of each course students are given a grade which will be used to calculate a grade point average (GPA) to check their overall progress. Grades often look like: A = 4.0 Best, B = 3.0, C = 2.0, D = 1.0 and F = 0.0 Worst. Many American universities also use different categories — A, A–, B+, B, B–, C+, C, C–, D+, D, D–, and F — and the +/- will have a different value on the 4.0 scale (e.g., A– = 3.7, B+ 3.3). Some universities offer classes with pass / fail or satisfactory / unsatisfactory grades, but these will not impact a student's GPA.

G. _____

Graduate studies are available only to students who have completed a bachelor's degree. In many countries, graduate studies are called postgraduate studies and can take up to five years or more. In the US, the term postgraduate studies can refer to work after a master's degree program, including studies for a doctoral degree. Master's degrees can require one to two years of study. In the final semester of most master's programs, students must complete a thesis or a project before they are awarded a master's degree. The length of doctorate programs will depend on whether students must first complete a master's degree in a related field, and how long it takes to complete a dissertation. Generally, if you have finished a master's degree and are then admitted to a doctoral program, the research work will take from two to three years. After finishing doctoral classes, you typically begin to work on a dissertation or research paper / project that serves as the focus of your degree studies. With any paper or project, a faculty member will serve as a director or adviser.

From <https://shorelight.com/student-stories/the-us-higher-education-system-explained/>

Ex. 4.	<i>Match the headings to the correct paragraphs. There are two extra headings you don't need.</i>
---------------	---

1. Teaching staff
2. The US grading system
3. Types of higher educational institutions
4. Undergraduate degrees
5. Forms of learning
6. Earning graduate degrees
7. Application requirements
8. Student extracurricular activities
9. Undergraduate studies

Ex. 5.	<i>Complete the sentences below using the most appropriate answer.</i>
---------------	--

1. The word "university" is interchangeably used with the word(s) _____.
a) school and college b) college c) school

2. American high school students applying to a university or college usually take _____.
 a) the Scholastic Assessment Test b) the American College Test
 c) both
3. To determine English proficiency international applicants take _____.
 a) the American College Test b) the Scholastic Assessment Test
 c) TOEFL
4. Students choose a major when they are _____.
 a) freshmen b) sophomores c) juniors
5. At the beginning of each course students get acquainted with a _____.
 a) program b) curriculum c) syllabus
6. Assistant Professor is senior to _____.
 a) Professor b) Associate Professor c) Instructor
7. The highest grade is _____.
 a) A+ b) A c) A–
8. In the USA master's and doctoral degree programs are called _____.
 a) postgraduate studies b) graduate studies c) university studies
9. Students must complete a _____ or a project to be awarded a master's degree.
 a) dissertation b) term paper c) coursework
10. Associate's degrees are granted at _____.
 a) grammar schools b) community colleges c) universities

Ex. 6.	<i>Answer the following questions.</i>
---------------	--

1. When must students apply for admission?
2. What do more selective colleges and universities require?
3. How long do students study their minors?
4. What is the academic year divided into?
5. What do teaching assistants do?
6. What is the alternative to A-F grading system?
7. What can the term 'postgraduate studies' refer to in the USA?

Ex. 7.	<i>Render the article.</i>
---------------	----------------------------

PROJECT

Compare British, American and Belarusian systems of higher education presenting their similarities and differences. Use the following points to help you:

- types of educational establishments;
- administration;
- facilities and opportunities offered by universities;
- the admission to universities;

- the teaching staff;
- the academic year;
- the main teaching and assessment methods;
- the degrees provided by universities.

End-of-Module Rendering

Render the following information about the differences between the UK and the US higher educational systems.

Главные отличия систем высшего образования США и Великобритании

Согласно мировым рейтингам университетов, составленным Times Higher Education, более половины из 200 лучших университетов мира расположены либо в США, либо в Великобритании. Обе страны имеют богатые традиции качественного высшего образования, прекрасную научно-исследовательскую базу и культуру, способствующую развитию интеллектуализма и академической свободы. Однако, хотя обе эти страны, безусловно, обеспечивают прекрасные условия для обучения, между ними существует много различий в структуре университетов и студенческой жизни.

Организация структуры университетов

Многие университеты в Соединенном Королевстве состоят из «колледжей», которые специализируются на конкретных предметах. Хотя управление колледжами по-прежнему осуществляется университетом, каждый колледж обладает значительной автономией как друг от друга, так и от самого университета.

Вместо того, чтобы поступать на центральный приемный факультет университета, как это делается в США, Вы либо непосредственно поступаете в колледж по изучаемому предмету, либо, в случае бакалавриата, поступаете через централизованную систему, которая позволяет Вам поступать в несколько колледжей одновременно. Эта система называется Служба приема в университеты и колледжи (UCAS).

Если говорить в целом, то США дает более широкое образование: оно включает не только основные предметы, но и гуманитарные дисциплины, направленные, например, на развитие гибкости мышления

и логики. Вузы Великобритании дают узкоспециализированное, «глубокое» образование – все предметы так или иначе связаны с основной специальностью. Отсюда одна из особенностей поступления — если в Штатах вы можете выбрать специализацию в конце второго года обучения, то в британских вузах выбор нужно делать еще на этапе подачи документов.

Специализации

Вузы Великобритании лидируют в сфере естественных наук (химическая инженерия, медицинская химия, биохимия), а также в области искусства и дизайна. Если вы планируете получить образование в сфере финансов или развивать свой бизнес, стоит рассматривать именно американские вузы, ведь США — родина делового образования. Ведущие университеты устраивают встречи с потенциальными инвесторами, бизнесменами, представителями мировых компаний.

Система оценки

В США знания оцениваются при помощи домашних заданий, экзаменов и курсовых работ на протяжении всего времени обучения. Оценка на экзамене в конце курса — это составная часть общего балла: часто ее «вес» — только половина итогового результата. Для Великобритании, напротив, характерны классические сессии: в конце каждого года студенты сдают экзамены по всему пройденному материалу, очень часто курс основан на лекциях, а оценка на экзамене — финальная. В Великобритании действует 100-балльная система оценивания, нижняя планка для аттестации — 50 баллов. В США система оценок пятибалльная, в буквах (от A до F). Но самый важный показатель успеваемости — это средний балл (GPA, Grade Point Average), который имеет числовое выражение.

Высшее образование в Великобритании или США высоко котируется по всему миру. Вне зависимости от того, какую страну вы выберете, ваш диплом станет первой ступенью к выдающейся карьере или собственному делу.

<https://www.ustudy.ru/articles/raznica-v-sistemah-obrazovaniya-ameriki-i-velikobritanii.html>

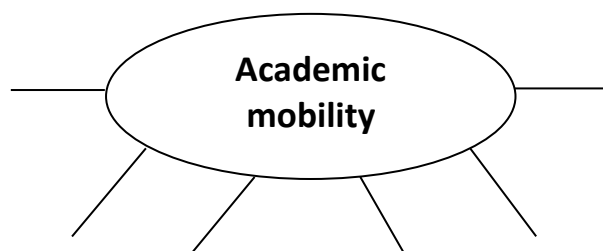
MODULE V

STUDENTS' EXCHANGE

UNIT 1

Academic Mobility

Ex. 1.	<i>Brainstorming. Look at this mind-map and name the associations which come to your mind when you hear the collocation “academic mobility”?</i>
---------------	--



Ex. 2.	<i>Choose five qualities to describe an ideal exchange student. Explain your choice.</i>
---------------	--

- | | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| ▪ confident | ▪ good at sport |
| ▪ independent | ▪ honest |
| ▪ friendly | ▪ interested in computers |
| ▪ outgoing | ▪ into the same music as me |
| ▪ generous | ▪ keen on the same hobbies as me |
| ▪ good-looking | ▪ sensible |

Ex. 3.	<i>Which of these statements illustrate good (G) or not good (NG) exchange students? Why?</i>
---------------	---

1. I'm obsessed with hiphop.
2. I'm mad about shopping. I spend lots of money on clothes.
3. I watch a lot of movies, especially horror films.
4. I'm serious about politics.
5. I love acting – I'm involved in a local theatre club.
6. I'm afraid of animals, especially dogs.
7. I'm ambitious – I'm always disappointed at low marks at the university.
8. I'm useless at sport and I'm very unfit.

Ex. 4. Define the meaning of the underlined words on the basis of the context. In case of difficulties, select the appropriate Russian equivalent from the list below.

1. They want to move even if they have mobility problems. 2. A colour scheme for this room, its walls, curtains, carpets are in harmony. 3. This is a transcript of the senator's speech. 4. Reforms to the examination system complement its further improvement. 5. This programme will ensure equal rights for everyone. 6. To strengthen means to make something stronger or more effective. 7. It helps to develop further integration and to unify our efforts.

a) стенограмма; b) объединять; c) усиливать; d) подвижность; e) схема; f) гарантировать; g) дополнять.

Ex. 5. Study the words and find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.

Vocabulary

Nouns

free-mover
goal
recognition
relevance
resume

Verbs

to facilitate
to request
to submit

Adjective

inclusive
mutual
sufficient

Word expressions

Curriculum vitae (CV)
European Credit Transfer
and Accumulation System (ECTS)
European Higher Education Area
financial statement
quality assurance
virtual mobility
work experience

Ex. 6. Make up collocations matching the words from the two columns.

1) academic	a) process
2) application	b) assurance
3) enrollment	c) statement
4) quality	d) mobility
5) curriculum	e) transcript
6) financial	f) funds
7) virtual	g) disposal
8) sufficient	h) vitae

Ex. 7. Find the pairs of synonyms.

A. Inclusive, scheme, mutual, recognition, goal, relevance, resume, submit, request, ensure, facilitate, sufficient.

B. Aim, guarantee, joint, show, acknowledgement, plan, curriculum vitae, ask, importance, comprehensive, enough, promote.

Ex. 8. Complete the text about academic mobility in Europe with the words in the box.

programmes	expand	joint	staff	exchanges
grants	partner	abroad	cooperation	mobility

More and more students are choosing to study (1) _____ in the European Union. To enable the EU citizens to benefit from the single market, the EU offers programmes to (2) _____ job opportunities through educational (3) _____, training courses and youth (4) _____. *Socrates II* (5) _____ does not only encourage (6) _____ and the exchange of ideas among scientists and other academic (7) _____, but also provides (8) _____ for universities to develop (9) _____ courses and allow students to study at universities in the UE (10) _____ countries.

Ex. 9. Read the tips for participating in a student exchange programme and match the recommendations with the appropriate information.

1. Try to get in touch with other students before you leave.
2. Get your paperwork in order early.
3. Look into accommodation early.
4. Balance your work and play.
5. Dive into every experience.

A. _____

I found a Facebook group where members were other students heading to the same university on student exchange. Some were even in Sydney, so we met up beforehand. I felt comfortable knowing I had had these friends from the first day.

B. _____

Studying and attending your classes are important, but do not forget to experience the nightlife, meet new people, and just generally do fun things outside of university.

C. _____

Leaving it to the last minute is stressful! Read up on what you will need to organize to get into the country smoothly (copies of your passport, vaccination status and anything you might need for once you get to the university).

D. _____

Your university will have clubs, events, social meetings — even if you are pushed outside your comfort zone, you will be grateful in the long run as it enriches the experience.

E. _____

I made a mistake by leaving it until I got there. It meant I spent much more for interim accommodation until I found the right place.

Ex. 10. *Match the words with their definitions.*

<i>work experience</i>	<i>academic mobility</i>	<i>curriculum vitae</i>	<i>application</i>
<i>form</i>	<i>free-mover</i>	<i>programme student</i>	<i>financial statement</i>
<i>quality assurance</i>	<i>European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System</i>		
	<i>academic transcript</i>		

1. Relocation of students or teachers for a specific academic period.
2. An official document issued by a bank which proves there are sufficient funds in the bank account to pay for university's tuition expenses and all living costs while enrolled in their programme.
3. A points system used by universities and agreed by governments that makes international education more easily comparable across borders.
4. A student who travels to a foreign country to live and study abroad, as part of a foreign exchange student programme.
5. A detailed document highlighting your professional and academic history.
6. An international student who organizes his studies independently, without being a part of any exchange program.
7. The systematic review of educational provision to maintain and improve its quality, equity and efficiency.
8. A form that a person completes in order to apply for a job, a place on a course, etc.
9. A document produced and certified by the university that provides a complete list of all the subjects a student has studied.
10. A period of time in which a person works for an employer to get experience.

Ex. 11. *Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.*

1. In higher education academic mobility refers _____ students' and teachers' moving _____ another institution inside or outside their own country to study or teach _____ a limited time.
2. Studying abroad does not only present an opportunity to absorb the content _____ the course but also a new way _____ life.
3. The aim is to give a university administration an informative and positive view _____ a potential student.
4. Applicants must submit their transcripts _____ English.
5. In this system students _____ different countries can study together _____ leaving their home.
6. In the process students become adept _____ skills, making them invaluable to their future workplace.

Ex. 12. *Imagine there is an exchange student at your university. Complete the following interview for your university newspaper. You may use the expressions in the box below.*

- What do you like most about being here?
- Do you speak Portuguese?
- Would you recommend this exchange programme to other students?
- How long are you going to stay here?
- What's the hardest thing about being here?
- Do you miss your parents?
- Can you tell us your name, please?
- Why did you decide to become an exchange student?

You: Hello. Thanks for this interview. (1)
_____?

Marianne: It's a pleasure. I'm Marianne Agesen.

You: _____? (2)

Marianne: Well ... I think for about ten months until July 2nd.

You: _____? (3)

Marianne: Because my sister's friend told me that she had the time of her life and that inspired me to come here.

You: _____? (4)

Marianne: Yes, a little. It's really hard, but I am trying to learn it. I'm taking a course.

You: _____ (5)
_____?

Marianne: The people and the food. There are some really friendly people and the food is awesome. Delicious!!!

You: _____ (6)
_____?

Marianne: Yes, of course. As I said, it's a great experience and it will definitely change their lives.

You: Thank you so much for this interview.

Marianne: You're welcome. Bye.

Ex. 13.	<i>Render the expressions in brackets in English, using the correct form of the word.</i>
----------------	---

1. Please complete this form as your official (финансовый отчет), certifying that you will have sufficient annual resources for your education at Oxford University.
2. The (Европейская система перевода и накопления баллов) is a tool of the European Higher Education Area for making studies and courses more transparent. It (облегчает) the (признание) of study periods among the EHEA institutions.
3. Through this process, countries, institutions and stakeholders of the European area continuously adapt their higher educational systems making them more compatible and (укрепляя) their (обеспечение качества) mechanisms.
4. (Академическая мобильность) is one of the priority directions of international activity of all foreign and Belarusian institutions of higher education.
5. (Взаимное) recognition occurs when two or more countries or other institutions recognize one another's decisions or policies.
6. Successful (инклюзивное) education happens primarily through accepting, understanding, and attending to students' differences and diversity, which can include physical, cognitive, academic, social, and emotional.
7. An (академическая справка) states your name, the institution you studied at, and a list of all courses taken, all grades received and degrees conferred.
8. The international student exchange (схема) is based on the formal exchange of students between two partner universities.
9. (Виртуальная) mobility (дополняет) physical mobility in which students travel to study abroad, such as within the Erasmus Programme.

Ex. 14.	<i>Read the following information and name the documents an exchange student must apply to study abroad.</i>
----------------	--

Academic Mobility

Academic mobility is a possibility for students, postgraduate students, young scientists and scholars to continue education and to acquire academic experience abroad by means of participation in short-term educational and research programmes. The mutual recognition of academic degrees and international cooperation in quality management is one of the most urgent issues all over the educational world.

The Bologna process regulates academic mobility within the European Higher Education Area. It is named after the University of Bologna, where the Bologna declaration was signed by education ministers from 29 European countries in 1999. The goal of this process is to unify higher educational systems and simplify international cooperation among universities.

The Bologna process established the European Higher Education Area to facilitate students' and staff's mobility, to make higher education more inclusive and accessible, and to make higher education in Europe more attractive and competitive worldwide. All participating countries agreed to:

- introduce a three-cycle higher educational system consisting of bachelor's, master's and doctoral studies;
- use the European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System (ECTS);
- ensure the mutual recognition of qualifications and learning periods completed at other universities;
- implement a system of quality assurance.

Mobile students are usually divided into two groups. *Free-movers* are students who travel entirely on their own initiative, while *programme students* use exchange programmes at a department, faculty, institution, or national level (such as Erasmus+, Nordplus or Fulbright). Student exchange programmes are becoming very popular with more and more students taking an opportunity to study abroad as part of their home degree.

Such programmes allow students, generally at the undergraduate level, to study for a period of between one month and one year in a different academic environment in an entirely different country but still earning credits towards their home degree qualification.

The international student exchange scheme is based on the formal exchange of students between two partner universities. More universities open their doors to partner institutions in other countries, supporting students' and university staff's exchange.

Students applying to study abroad will be asked to complete forms and write letters during the application process. An application (enrollment) form is a form to request permission to enroll in a university. It introduces

the students to the university by way of background and personal information. A CV or a resume is a summary of your personal details, educational qualifications and work experience, usually sent with an application form. The aim is to give a university administration an informative and positive view of a prospective student.

In order to be admitted into a university's programme, applicants are requested to submit a financial statement, i.e. an official document issued by a bank which proves there are sufficient funds in the bank account to pay for university's tuition expenses and all living costs while enrolled in their programme. An academic transcript is an official copy of a student's academic record detailing the courses the student has taken and each grade received. Applicants must submit their transcripts in English.

Nowadays, the traditional exchange has been complemented with virtual mobility. In this system students from different countries may study together without leaving their home.

From https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Academic_mobility

Ex. 15.	<i>Discuss in pairs the documents required during the application process</i>
----------------	---

- an application form;
- a CV;
- a financial statement;
- an academic transcript.

Ex. 16.	<i>Fill in the missing part to complete the sentences below. More than one option is possible.</i>
----------------	--

1. One of the most urgent issues all over the educational world is _____.
 - a) mutual recognition of academic degrees;
 - b) unification of higher educational systems;
 - c) simplification of international cooperation among universities.
2. The Bologna process regulates academic mobility within the _____ Higher Education Area.
 - a) American
 - b) European
 - c) British
3. All participating countries of the Bologna process agreed to introduce a _____ -cycle higher educational system.
 - a) two
 - b) three
 - c) four
4. The Bologna process implements a system of quality _____.
 - a) standards
 - b) monitoring
 - c) assurance
5. Mobile students are usually divided into _____ groups.
 - a) two
 - b) three
 - c) four

6. A summary of your personal details, educational qualifications and work experience is called a (an) _____.
 a) academic transcript b) curriculum vitae c) financial statement
7. Applicants must submit their transcripts in _____.
 a) their native language b) English c) any language
8. Nowadays, the traditional exchange has been complemented with _____ mobility.
 a) technical b) academic c) virtual

Ex. 17. *Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.*

1. Academic mobility includes mobility of students and staff for both teaching and training purposes.
2. Students participate in long-term educational and research programmes.
3. Originally the Bologna process involved 39 European countries.
4. One of the items of the Bologna declaration was the implementation of the European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System.
5. Programme students travel entirely on their own initiative.
6. Exchange programmes are offered only at the undergraduate level.
7. To be admitted into a university's programme, applicants are requested to submit a CV and a financial statement.
8. Virtual mobility implies that students from different countries may study together without leaving their home.

Ex. 18. *Match the names of exchange programmes with their descriptions.*

1. The Erasmus Programme	a. Operating in more than 160 countries worldwide, the programme offers around 8,000 grants on an annual basis. This scheme is both for the US citizens who want to study or conduct research in a different country and for non-US citizens with a desire to study in the USA. Funding is provided to cover the cost of accommodation, travel to the host country, a 24/7 support line and etc.
2. The Fulbright US Student Programme	b. A year program annually offers the opportunity for 75 young professionals, ages 18–24, with a strong interest in cultural exchange to study, work, and live with a host in Germany. The programme consists of two months of the German language school (no prior German language skills required); four months of classes in the participant's career field at a university, technical school, or a professional school; and a five-month internship in the career field. Participants are placed

	<p>throughout Germany. It is primarily designed for business, engineering, technical, vocational, and agricultural fields, though applicants from all fields may apply. Applicants from community and technical colleges are especially encouraged to apply.</p>
3. The English Language Exchange Programme	<p>c. Study abroad with a foreign exchange student programme, learn Mandarin Chinese and gain insight into one of the most powerful countries in the world! Meet people from all over the world while learning more about China's language, culture, and economy with this programme. This programme is ideal for students who want to learn firsthand how China's society and economy really work. It aims to foster mutual understanding between foreign students and Chinese citizens, strengthen exchange among different cultures, promote the development of international relations, and cultivate talents for the world.</p>
4. The Congress-Bundestag Youth Exchange for Young Professionals	<p>d. This EU-funded programme enables students to study or work in a European country. Popular destinations include France, Spain, Germany and Italy. There are 33 destinations on offer in total. The programme encourages students to improve their language skills and provides exposure to global education. The programme is offered from anywhere, it lasts from three months to a year. If you are interested in it, you should speak to your university's programme office or coordinator who will be able to advise you on your options.</p>
5. The Shanghai University's Foreign Exchange Student Programme	<p>e. This program helps you communicate with hundreds of millions of people around the world who speak English as their first or second language. We've been teaching English since 1965, so we have plenty of experience in teaching people how to use the language confidently. Since that time, we've developed successful teaching methods that help students learn quickly. By participating in the programme, you'll master the language that you can use for the rest of your life. Whether you want to use English for university, work, travel, or making new friends, enrolling in an exchange programme will give you the confidence and the skills you need to succeed.</p>

Ex. 19. *Speak on the Bologna process. Complete the sentences below.*

1. The mutual recognition of academic degrees and international cooperation in quality management is one of
2. The Bologna process regulates
3. It is named after the University of Bologna, where
4. The goal of this process is
5. According to the Bologna process all participating countries agreed to

Ex. 20. *Skim three paragraphs, concentrating on key collocations. Decide which title below the paragraph suits better in each case.*

§ 1

Enable students to study abroad / university's partner institutions / the prospect of studying abroad / both exciting and terrifying / experience different cultures and perspectives / new traditions and customs / taking part in local activities / local food / understanding nation's history / changing your habits / expand your employment opportunities / meet new people / grow as a person / one thing they have in common / a memorable experience.

- a) reasons to go on a student exchange programme
- b) where you can study abroad for free

§ 2

Academic and cultural circumstances / partnerships among universities / the Erasmus Student Mobility Program / programmes in Europe and the world / undergraduate and postgraduate students / apply to this programme / can last from 3 to 12 months / a provision of scholarship / the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA) / the IIASA Young Scientists Summer Program / only available for doctoral students / to research on any of the focus areas of the IIASA / 50 applicants / the Shanghai Jiao Tong University Scholarship / offers full coverage / only postgraduates and doctoral students / access to a range of research institutions/ the Global Undergraduate Exchange Programme / opportunity to study in the United States of America / will be involved in regular lectures / community services / cultural programs / the INTERPOL Internships Programme / a citizen of any of the countries affiliated with Interpol / can last for an entire year, but that depends on the nature of the internship undertaken.

- a) benefits of exchange programmes
- b) top students' exchange programmes

§ 3

The adventure of a lifetime / a few things you need to do / before you catch your flight / help you prepare / for your study abroad / apply for a passport and visa / visit a doctor / travel insurance / buy a plane ticket / research your destination's local customs / culture and people / refresh your language skills / money / start packing / cell phones / staying in touch with home.

- a) preparation for study abroad
- b) how to get a British student's visa

Ex. 21.	<i>Agree or disagree with the statements. Use the phrases below to help you.</i>
----------------	--

Agreeing

- *That's all right*
- *No doubt*
- *In my opinion it's correct*
- *I do agree*
- *True enough*

Disagreeing

- *Not really*
- *I'm not sure, in fact ...*
- *I don't think that's right*
- *No way!*
- *I can't accept ...*

1. Exchange programmes allow students to improve foreign languages.
2. Exchange programmes are very essential for learning new teaching methods and techniques.
3. By studying abroad, a student is exposed to opportunities to utilize research and technology, which is not available in his/her home country.
4. For most people, especially in developing countries, the only way to gain an education that will satisfy the demands of the international job market is studying abroad.
5. The most direct experience that a person gets while going on an exchange programme is understanding the business world and economics.
6. A student exchange prepares you in ways that studying in your home city cannot – it teaches you to be independent, take accountability for your decisions and take full control of your way of life.

Listening

The Erasmus Programme

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1.	<i>Match the words with their definitions.</i>
---------------	--

1) to speak up	a) a person who has been attacked, injured or killed as a result of a crime, a disease, an accident, etc.
2) vocal	b) the crime of transporting or controlling people and forcing them to work in the sex trade or other forms of forced labour.
3) non-government	c) connected with the voice.
4) victim	d) an office in which a large number of people work using phones, for example, arranging insurance for people, or taking customers' orders and answering questions.
5) human trafficking	e) to speak more loudly.
6) call center	f) not part of or associated with any government.

II. While-Listening

Ex. 2.	<i>Listen to audio file 5.1 "The Erasmus Programme" (lib.vsu.by/?m191921) and answer the questions:</i>
---------------	---

1. What is Benjamin Davis studying?
2. What is BLINN?

Ex. 3.	<i>Complete the sentences with the missing words.</i>
---------------	---

1. I was there for _____ months during the _____ year of my degree.
2. I participated a lot more in my _____ in Amsterdam than I do here in Manchester.
3. I attended a lot of these _____, something I don't do in Manchester because I don't know anything about them.
4. I _____ with BLINN.
5. I made friends at _____ and also at _____ – I got a job in a call center to help to pay my _____.

Ex. 4.	<i>Listen to the audio file again and say whether these sentences are True (T) or False (F). Correct the false sentences.</i>
---------------	---

1. Benjamin studies two main subjects at Manchester University.
2. Benjamin spent his second year in Amsterdam.
3. Dutch students talk less at seminars than British students do.
4. In Manchester Benjamin takes part in a lot of conferences.
5. Benjamin did some voluntary work while he was away.
6. Benjamin did some paid work while he was staying in Amsterdam.

III. Post-Listening

Ex. 5.	<i>Answer the following questions.</i>
---------------	--

1. How was studying in the Netherlands different from studying in the UK?
2. What are the differences in informing students about conferences?
3. What kind of help does BLINN offer?
4. Was it easy for Benjamin Davis to make friends?
5. If you had an opportunity to participate in a student exchange, which programme would you choose? Why? How long would you like to stay abroad?

UNIT 2.

Studying Abroad

Ex. 1.	<i>Brainstorming. Do you like travelling? What countries have you visited? Have you ever studied in another country? Did you like it?</i>
---------------	---

Ex. 2.	<i>Decide if it's a pro or a con of studying abroad. Explain your choice.</i>
---------------	---

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ the cost can be high; ▪ learning a new language; ▪ being independent; ▪ not being fluent in the language; ▪ travelling; ▪ being in a new country; ▪ cultural shock; ▪ making a CV more attractive for employers; | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ homesickness; ▪ making new friends; ▪ experiencing different cultures and perspectives; ▪ changing your habits; ▪ acquiring new academic experience; ▪ promoting the development of international relations. |
|---|---|

Pros	Cons

Ex. 3. *Read the following information about the tips for studying abroad and choose the correct meaning of each word in bold.*

- It won't always be easy. Be patient. Don't get **annoyed** when things go wrong.
a) tired b) hungry c) angry
- Not everyone thinks the same way. You will meet people with different **values**.
a) beliefs b) manners c) experiences
- Before you go, **investigate** the country and find out about the people. The information will be useful when you are there.
a) visit b) study c) search
- Don't believe everything you read in guidebooks. They can be **misleading**.
a) incorrect b) uninformative c) inefficient
- See a doctor before you go. Get everything you need to **prevent** yourself from becoming sick when you are there.
a) stop b) check c) avoid
- Decide how much money you will need. Find out the price of food, books, and other things. Have a **budget** not to spend too much.
a) credit card b) bank account c) financial plan
- Find a convenient and **economical** way to call home before you leave. You don't want to spend all your money on phone calls!
a) safe b) easy c) cheap
- Try to **socialize** with local people. It's the best way to learn the language and culture.
a) interact b) spend time c) spend money

Ex. 4. *Mind the negative meaning of the prefixes **in-**, **im-**, **un-**, **il-**, **ir-** and translate the adjectives.*

Model: expensive — дорогой; inexpensive — недорогой

Indirect, unusual, illogical, irrational, unimportant, impracticable, illegal, irregular, independent, impossible, incorrect, insecure, insignificant, unsafe.

Ex. 5. *Mind the meaning of the suffix **-less** denoting absence of a certain quality. Form adjectives from the nouns and verbs according to the model.*

Models: price (цена) – priceless (бесценный); to help (помогать) – helpless (беспомощный).

- A.** Power, success, an aim, a law, a job, a life, a price, an end, a thought.
B. To thank, to care, to use, to love, to count, to sleep, to taste, to hope.

Ex. 6. *Study the words and find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.*

Vocabulary

Nouns

accomplishment
 benefit
 confidence
 digitization
 exclusion
 isolation
 lifetime
 occupation
 outlook
 outsider
 shove

to arrive (in / at)
 to encounter smth.
 to enhance
 to further
 to gain
 to immerse (in)
 to maintain
 to underestimate

Verbs

to adjust (to)

Adjectives / Adverbs

challenging
 daunting
 entirely
 isolated
 supplementary

Ex. 7. *Find the pairs of synonyms.*

- A.** Benefit, daunting, confidence, accomplishment, exclusion, outsider, shove, encounter, maintain, entirely, supplementary, insecure.
B. Completely, achievement, foreigner, privilege, keep, face, determination, additional, isolation, unsafe, frightening, push.

Ex. 8. *Match the words in the box with their definitions.*

outlook	homesickness	challenging	isolation	underestimate
	immerse	lifetime	further	digitization

- The state of being separate.
- The process of changing data into a digital form that can be easily read and processed by a computer.
- To become or make somebody completely involved in something.
- The attitude to life and the world of a particular person, group or culture.
- To continue something (e.g. studies).
- Difficult but interesting.
- The length of time that somebody lives or that something lasts.

8. To think or guess that the amount, cost or size of something is smaller than it really is.
9. The feeling of being sad because you are away from home and you miss your family and friends.

Ex. 9. *Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.*

1. Here are five ways to immerse yourself _____ a new culture.
2. What is your outlook _____ life at this moment?
3. Team members encounter _____ difficulties associated with the transition from individual work to teamwork.
4. It will provide you _____ the opportunity to get some response from the tutor.
5. Students have to adjust _____ new conditions after entering the university.
6. Study results should be taken _____ consideration before the medication is prescribed to patients.
7. The train arrived _____ the station 20 minutes late.
8. Are you ready _____ challenges that studying abroad will bring you?

Ex. 10. *Render the expressions in brackets in English, using the correct form of the word.*

1. The definition of cultural (ценности) is not easy to establish, since they vary according to the different traditions that constitute the cultural heritage of humanity.
2. The prospect of studying abroad can be exciting and at the same time unpredictable, so you should (принимать во внимание) some of the (за) and (против) of studying abroad.
3. You will make many (друзья на всю жизнь), wonderful and (бесценные) memories, and happiness which will last for a long time.
4. If you describe someone or something as (первоклассный), you mean that they are of a very high standard or quality.
5. (Тоска по дому) occurs most frequently at the beginning of the academic year.
6. The universities should create opportunities to (погрузить) students in learning.
7. The crowd was pushing and (пихала) to get a better view.
8. It changed my (взгляд) on life considerably.
9. The embassies provide consular protection to their citizens who (сталкиваются с) difficulties overseas.
10. To (приспособиться) to new conditions you will need to work a lot.

Ex. 11.	<i>Read the following information about studying abroad and choose the advantage which motivates you most.</i>
----------------	--

Studying Abroad

Studying abroad might be daunting since you never know what to expect; you may wonder if the people you are to meet in a new country will accept you. Will they be good people? How will you meet them? Will you be able to navigate this new country? How will you communicate with people if they don't speak your language?

A lot of reasons exist why you would want to study abroad, some of them include gaining a top-notch education, becoming immersed in a new culture, developing a global attitude and improving future job opportunities. Probably these are the major reasons which attract the majority of international students.

Your study abroad experience can vary greatly depending on where you go to, so be sure to choose a location based on both your own interests and the opportunities it offers.

Pros of Studying Abroad

1. You will learn about many cultures.

One significant benefit of studying abroad is the opportunity to learn about various cultures. You will discover that cultural values can differ significantly from those in your home country. During your study abroad, you will not only encounter other cultures, but also gain an entirely new outlook on life.

2. You can improve your foreign language skills.

The need to learn a foreign language is becoming more and more crucial. Some occupations frequently require employees to contact people all around the world due to the rising level of globalization.

3. Studying abroad can help you become more confident and independent.

Your confidence level will increase because you will constantly be learning new things and encountering difficulties from time to time. As a result, you will quickly lose the fear of trying new things and your overall level of confidence will probably improve dramatically. A semester abroad will teach you how to care for yourself, which is important for many aspects of your future.

4. You have the opportunity to meet a lot of new people.

It's likely that you will make a lot of new friends during your study abroad because you will meet so many new individuals. As a result, studying abroad offers you a special chance to maintain friendship that might perhaps last a lifetime.

5. You might be able to further your education.

Studying abroad provides you with the opportunity to further your education immediately after you've done with one level of study, providing you with better career opportunities.

6. Modern methods for teaching and learning.

Studying overseas, there's a good chance that you'll discover innovative teaching methods. Many colleges have reacted to the digitization of technology and now provide a variety of supplementary learning platforms, which can greatly enhance your educational experience. Or the curriculum could be very different.

7. You can create priceless memories.

Making a lot of lifelong memories is another benefit of studying abroad. Many students say that their semester abroad was one of the best experiences of their lives.

Cons of Studying Abroad

1. Cost.

Rent, tuition, and numerous other expenses that are necessary for day-to-day living will all be your responsibility.

2. Homesickness.

There are chances that you won't be able to adjust to new conditions right after you arrive at your study destination and that you will miss your family and friends.

3. Language barrier.

You can experience serious communication issues if you don't speak the local language well. It could be fairly challenging to connect with locals, even though you will be able to communicate to some extent.

4. It may be difficult to transfer credits to your home university.

Some universities might not accept your academic accomplishments from other international institutions, which could make it challenging for you to transfer the credits you earned during your study abroad to your home country.

5. Cultural shock.

You may experience a cultural shock if there are too many differences in the cultural norms of your home country and the country where you intend to study abroad.

6. Social exclusion.

Some countries still have a negative perception of outsiders. As a result, you can find it difficult to make friends with locals and may even experience social isolation.

7. New climate.

Don't underestimate the impact of climate change. If you grew up in a hot country with plenty of sunshine all year, it might be a major shock to you in the country where it is always dark, chilly, and raining. This can affect your mood and make the experience less enjoyable.

8. *Comfort zone pushes and shoves.*

No one enjoys having to leave his comfort zone. You may feel lonely, isolated, insecure, and unsure of why you have ever left home.

The decision of studying abroad needs to be made only after a thorough analysis of all the options and their pros and cons, taking into consideration the required personal skills. If you are ready for a big adventure and all the challenges it brings, studying abroad is definitely a good idea and an amazing life experience.

From https://www.worldscholarshub.com/pros-and-cons-of-studying-abroad/#google_vignette

Ex. 12.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
----------------	--

1. The most popular reasons for studying abroad is gaining a top-notch education.
2. Immersing in a new culture, you develop a global attitude and improve your job prospects.
3. The only benefit of studying abroad is to make lifetime friends.
4. After encountering various cultures you won't change your outlook on life.
5. Employees must know English to have a well-paid job.
6. Studying abroad doesn't affect student's confidence.
7. Studying abroad is cheap.
8. A language barrier is not a problem because you can use a translator.
9. Adjusting to a new climate is very important because it can affect your mood.
10. Studying abroad, a student will never experience social exclusion because he is always engaged in some extracurricular activities.

Ex. 13.	<i>Complete the sentences with the missing words.</i>
----------------	---

1. Studying abroad might be _____ since you never know what to expect
2. You will _____ other cultures and discover that the cultural _____ can differ significantly.
3. Studying abroad offers you a special chance to make _____ friends.
4. Many colleges offer various _____ learning platforms, which _____ students' educational experience.
5. It can be difficult to transfer credits because some universities might not accept your academic _____ from other educational institutions.
6. Because of a negative _____ of outsiders a student may experience social _____.
7. Don't _____ the impact of changing climate.

8. Leaving your comfort zone you may feel lonely, _____, _____, and unsure of why you have ever left home.
9. You should take into _____ all pros and _____ before making a decision to study abroad.
10. Studying abroad is definitely a good idea and an _____ life experience.

Ex. 14.	<i>Look at these reasons for studying abroad. Which of the reasons would you approve? Add your own ideas to the list.</i>
----------------	---

- to have new experiences;
- to immerse yourself in a new culture;
- to inform other people about your culture;
- to get a top-notch education;
- to make lifelong friends;
- to travel to another country;
- to increase your international job prospects;
- to learn a new language;
- to find new interests;
- to get good career advantages;
- to taste new and exciting dishes;
- to gain independence.

Ex. 15.	<i>Read the dialogue and name the student's reason for studying abroad. Make up a dialogue of your own explaining your point of view.</i>
----------------	---

A: So where will you study? I heard you are going abroad next year.

B: I'm planning to go to Canada. I applied to a few universities but I'm still waiting for confirmation. I haven't been accepted yet.

A: Oh that's great. Are you excited? What will you study?

B: Very excited. Do you remember I told you I wanted to study journalism?

A: Yes, of course.

B: Well. Some of the graduate programmes in Canada are very good ... and they offer internships. I can work for a media company and maybe get a job there in the future.

A: Well ... I hope it works out. How about the weather? Isn't it cold? I had a friend that went to Canada and all he talked about was its cold weather. 35 degrees below zero!

B: Yes, it's very cold. But I like snow. It can't be that bad.

A: 35. Are you crazy?!

B: It's very international. If other people can do it, I can do it too.

A: Hopefully. Well ... Canada looks beautiful and I heard the food is really good. They have everything there.

B: Yeah. We can eat a different type of food every day. Pho on Mondays. Sushi on Tuesdays. Italian pizzas on Wednesdays. Just thinking about it is making me hungry.

A: Good luck! Let me know when you find out.

Ex. 16.	<i>Agree or disagree with the statements. Use the phrases below to help you.</i>
----------------	--

Expressing an opinion

- *I (don't) agree that I think that To my mind*
- *In my view In my opinion*

Agreeing or disagreeing

- *Yes, I agree. That's right. I think so, too. I don't agree.*
- *On the one hand On the other hand That may be true, but*

1. The number of students who decide in favor of studying abroad increases rather exponentially.
2. By studying abroad, a person is prepared better to enter the international job market.
3. Studying abroad increases the person's cultural competence.
4. It's a good opportunity to experience a different style of teaching.
5. Without doubt, studying abroad will change your life.
6. Immersing yourself in a place where people speak another language is the only way to start speaking the language fluently.
7. International scholarship programmes are especially competitive.

Video Watching

The UK Study Experience

I. Pre-Watching

Ex. 1.	<i>Match the words with their synonyms or definitions.</i>
---------------	--

1) to go on	a) amazing, really good
2) fascinating	b) an arrival of a large quantity of something
3) awesome	c) place
4) influx	d) an event or activity that affects you in some way
5) experience	e) very interesting
6) site	f) to happen

II. While-Watching

Ex. 2.	<i>Watch video file 5.2 “The UK Study Experience” (lib.vsu.by/?m192022) and choose five ideas which are mentioned in the list below.</i>
---------------	--

1. It's easy to travel around.
2. The food is amazing.
3. The surroundings are beautiful.
4. Students feel really fluent in English now.
5. Students have made a lot of new friends.
6. Students are doing lots of new things.
7. You have time to do everything you want.
8. Student are more confident about themselves now.

Ex. 3.	<i>Watch the video file again and complete the gaps with a suitable word.</i>
---------------	---

1. The fact that I'm going to a foreign university just presents _____ so many different possibilities, that's just so cool.
2. I can travel anywhere within _____ few hours. Everything is so close.
3. The fact that I wake up in the morning and look _____ this, you know, beautiful castle, it's just, it's just unreal.
4. There are so many different _____ of meeting people, and people are just kind and nice.
5. It's a really active society, the student's union. With many, many different clubs, related to _____ and culture.
6. Coming and living in a different country has completely changed my outlook on _____ .

Ex. 4.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
---------------	--

1. Dengyiming Wang says that a foreign university provides him with a lot of various possibilities.
2. Ashlee Yee admits the beauty of the countryside and the fascination of the history.
3. Will Chadwick enjoys the opportunity to meet a lot of friends in a short period of time.
4. Marlee Whitford mentions 33 sports teams that a student can join.
5. Dengyiming Wang says that he has gained more experiences while studying abroad than he had in his past 19 years of life.
6. Vansha Sethi states that she has become more confident.

III. Post-Watching

Ex. 5.	<i>Discuss the following questions in pairs.</i>
---------------	--

1. Is studying abroad a good idea? Why? Why not?
2. Why do you think people want to study abroad?
3. Have you ever considered studying abroad? Why? Why not?
4. How long would you like to study abroad?
5. What are the advantages and disadvantages of studying abroad?

UNIT 3.

Scholarship Programmes

Ex. 1.	<i>What exchange programmes do you know? Would you like to be a member of any exchange scheme?</i>
---------------	--

Ex. 2.	<i>Look at the benefits of exchange programmes and choose the one which motivates you most.</i>
---------------	---

- make you more employable;
- make you more globally aware;
- make you adaptable;
- take you out of your comfort zone;
- help you make global connections;
- help you build a global network;
- increase tolerance to other cultures;
- master the local language.

Ex. 3.	<i>Read the article and define the main idea of each paragraph.</i>
---------------	---

Scholarship Programmes

A. _____

Do you like travelling? Are you interested in life in other countries? Would you like to attend a school or a university elsewhere? Do you think that experience abroad might help you in the future? If you've answered 'yes' to all these questions, then you might want to think about the scholarship programmes open to Belarusian students who want to study abroad. These programmes pay

tuition fees and provide spending money so you can meet the higher cost of living in foreign countries.

B. _____

For high school students aged 15–17, there is the US government’s Future Leader Exchange Program (FLEX). Students live in host families in the US and study at the local school. There are also events for students to attend. These include meetings with members of government and non-governmental organizations, trips to museums and historic sites, and training for getting involved in community and civic decisions. Exchange students also take part in various school competitions. It is a great opportunity to compare two different educational systems, lifestyles and cultures.

C. _____

One of the best-known US scholarship programmes is the Fulbright Program. This is for students studying for a first degree or a postgraduate qualification, and it has been operating since the end of the Second World War. It was started by J. William Fulbright to create better understanding between the United States and other countries. Every year, the fund gives 8,000 students from 150 countries (including the USA) the chance to study abroad.

D. _____

The government’s replacement for the Europe-wide Erasmus student exchange scheme appears to have got off to a flying start. The Department for Education says that more than 40,000 young people “will be able to work and study abroad” through the new Turing scheme, introduced by the government to compensate for the UK’s withdrawal from the Erasmus scheme. The new scheme means that young people “will be funded to take up work and study placements” in 150 countries.

E. _____

For students studying for a degree in the USA, one of the advantages is that you can choose from a wide variety of courses. If you are not sure about what you finally want to specialize in, you can study a number of subjects and see which ones you find most interesting. Another advantage is that there are a lot of universities to choose from – there are around 4,500 offering undergraduate degrees.

F. _____

Closer to home, there are the European Union exchanges such as the Erasmus Mundus, where students study part of their course at a partner university. The aim is to promote international cooperation, and increase mobility for university students and teachers in the EU. The British government

also offers scholarships to students every year to give them an education which will help their home country. As with other programmes, the British government hopes that students who receive funding will maintain contact with people in the host country and in the future might create business links to benefit both countries.

G. _____

Experience of living abroad is welcomed by employers as it shows an ability to deal with unknown situations. It also means that you have knowledge other people don't have and that might be useful to employers.

From Solutions. Advanced.

Ex. 4.	<i>Read the following information and say which paragraph mentions ...</i>
---------------	--

1. why foreign study can improve job prospects _____ ;
2. why governments give scholarship _____ ;
3. questions a scholarship student might consider _____ ;
4. a programme started to promote international cooperation _____ ;
5. a programme for pre-university students _____ ;
6. the positive points about studying in the USA _____ ;
7. the introduction of a new student exchange scheme _____ .

Ex. 5.	<i>Read the text again and answer the questions.</i>
---------------	--

1. What expenses does the scholarship money cover?
2. What can you do as a FLEX student?
3. Which US programme is for university students?
4. What are the advantages of studying in the USA?
5. Which European exchange programme is mentioned in the text?
6. Why might a company want to employ someone who has studied abroad?
7. What will the new Turing scheme fund?

Ex. 6.	<i>Render the article.</i>
---------------	----------------------------

PROJECT ACTIVITY

A.

A friend of yours wants to study abroad but is still unsure. He / she knows you took part in the exchange programme last year and now he/she asks you for advice. Write an e-mail to your friend telling him / her about the advantages and disadvantages of studying abroad.

B.

Choose one of the roles and role-play it using active vocabulary collocations.

Role A: *Imagine your friend is an Erasmus student. Ask about his / her experience.*

Role B: *Answer A's questions and give your recommendations.*

Discuss the following issues:

- accommodation;
- cost of living;
- tuition fees;
- host family;
- university activities;
- free time.

End-of-Module Rendering

Render the following information about academic mobility in the Republic of Belarus into English.

Академическая мобильность — это уникальная возможность для каждого студента пройти стажировку за рубежом и своими глазами увидеть мир, попав в программу международного обмена студентов.

Академическая мобильность как одно из направлений международного сотрудничества в сфере образования — это обмен обучающимися и педагогическими работниками Республики Беларусь и иностранного государства в целях обучения, повышения квалификации, совершенствования педагогической деятельности.

Академическая мобильность отличается от традиционных зарубежных стажировок, прежде всего, тем, что, во-первых, студенты едут учиться за рубеж хоть и на ограниченные, но длительные сроки — от семестра до учебного года, и, во-вторых, во время таких стажировок они учатся полноценно, не только изучают язык и ознакомительно отдельные дисциплины, но и проходят полный семестровый или годичный курс, который им засчитывается по возвращении в свой вуз.

Размер и порядок оплаты определяются в индивидуальном порядке для каждого студента. Это связано, прежде всего, с получением согласия принимающего вуза, так как именно он будет определять порядок оплаты

за обучение. Некоторые высшие учебные заведения-партнеры согласны принимать студентов на безвозмездной основе, другие с частичной или полной оплатой за обучение.

Программы академической мобильности – это шанс расширить свой кругозор, побывать в другой стране, получить уникальный опыт обучения в высшем учебном заведении другого государства. Участие в данных программах предоставляет уникальную возможность не только попрактиковать иностранные языки, но и изучить особенности подхода к пониманию отдельных дисциплин в различных странах. Все это позволяет обрести новых друзей, получить огромное количество впечатлений, а также повысить свою конкурентоспособность в будущем.

From <https://vsu.by/mezhdunarodnaya-deyatelnost/215-universitet/mezhdunarodnaya-deyatelnost/875-akademicheskaya-mobilnost.html>

MODULE VI

GENERATION ISSUES

UNIT 1.

Generation Gap

Ex. 1. *Brainstorming. The members of a family, society, or other groups who are of the similar age are defined as a “generation”. Name your associations with this word.*

Ex. 2. *Look at the collocations with the word ‘generation’ and complete the sentences with the correct form of the word from the table. More than one option is possible.*

Adjective + generation	Verb + generation	Noun + between + generations
older, earlier, past, preceding, previous, current, new, present, younger, next, future, coming, later, new, next, rising, baby-boom, post-war, lost.	educate, influence, inspire, nurture, shape, train, create, breed.	bridge, conflict, gap, relations, relationship, understanding.

1. The _____ generation loves those songs.
2. People are spending a smaller part of their lives in working than _____ generations did.
3. Inspiring and helping to shape the _____ generation is a noble task.
4. This direction in art should be saved for _____ generations.
5. This reaction is typical of this _____ generation
6. He _____ a whole generation of younger pianists.
7. This is the music that _____ the younger generation.
8. If we _____ a future generation of academics, who will be the plumbers, carpenters, road sweepers, etc.?
9. The purpose is to bring youngsters and older people together by building _____ between the generations.

Ex. 3.	<i>What do the “Older Generation”(O) and the “Younger Generation”(Y) assume? Mark the statements with O or Y. Add your own ideas.</i>
---------------	---

- They want exactly what I have.
- They are so inflexible!
- The definition for success is the same for all generations.
- These people just don’t understand me or my friends.
- They should pay their dues, just like I did!
- They can’t use an iPad, they won’t text, they treat their cell phones like a phone – what’s wrong with them?
- They are sure to have it easier than I had it!
- They are too arrogant because they don’t know life.
- Sometimes they are authoritative and try to keep an eye on every single move of their children, which is simply unrealistic.

Ex. 4.	<i>Define the meaning of the underlined words on the basis of the context. In case of difficulties, select the appropriate Russian equivalent from the list below.</i>
---------------	--

1. Adaptable people can possess elastic-like energy to break habits and challenge themselves when their circumstances change. 2. He’s very ambitious for his children, he wants them to be successful and move forward. 3. If a person tends to work with energy and commitment, we can call him hard-working and diligent. 4. People who are self-centered often do everything without taking other people’s needs or desires into consideration. 5. Sociable people like to meet and spend their time with other people, they are outgoing. 6. Having had a high level of education, he was well-educated enough to invest the riskiest projects. 7. How should we feature other units of the project?

a) трудолюбивый; b) эгоцентричный; c) легко приспосабливающийся; d) общительный; e) честолюбивый; f) представлять (включать); g) хорошо образованный.

Ex. 5.	<i>Study the words and find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	--

Vocabulary

Nouns

consumer
multi-tasking
Millennial
prosperity

Adjectives

adventurous
arrogant
competitive

conventional
easy-going
impatient
impending
irresponsible
open-minded
passionate (about)
preceding
self-confident
stubborn
tech-savvy
undetermined

to dub
to coin
to credit
to raise

Word expressions

Baby boom
digital natives
FOMO ('fear of missing out')
to go to gigs
to share experiences on social media
to stay in touch with
wearable technology

Verbs

Ex. 6. Match the words with their definitions.

<i>Baby boom</i>	<i>FOMO</i> <i>consumer</i>	<i>Millennial</i> <i>digital natives</i>	<i>prosperity</i>
------------------	--------------------------------	---	-------------------

1. A person who buys things or uses services.
2. A member of the generation who reached adulthood around the year 2000.
3. A written and sometimes spoken abbreviation for 'fear of missing out', used to talk about the belief of some people that others are having a good time without them.
4. A condition in which a person or a community is doing well financially.
5. Someone who has used the Internet and mobile phones since he was a child.
6. A period of time when a lot of babies are born in a particular place.

Ex. 7. Complete the table with the adjectives.

Well-educated, self-centered, arrogant, open-minded, well-informed, tech-savvy, family-focused, realistic, critical, conventional, easy-going, irresponsible, loyal, self-confident, stubborn.

Positive	Negative	It depends

Ex. 8. *Guess the adjective according to the definition.*

1. Knowing a lot.
2. Knowing a lot about computers, etc.
3. Having studied well at college or university.
4. Willing to accept ideas and situations different from your own.
5. Expressing your negative opinion about something you think is wrong.

Ex. 9. *Work with a partner. Tell your partner what you think about yourself. Give examples.*

I would say I'm quite... ..

I can be a bit sometimes.

People tell me I'm.....

I personally think

Not everyone will agree with me, but

You may be surprised that

I'm keen (not really keen) on

Ex. 10. *Complete the questions with the correct preposition and ask your partner.*

1. At the moments, what sort of music are you listening ... ?
2. When at school, which subject was the hardest to focus ... ?
3. What is the worst situation you have ever had to deal ... ?
4. In your family, who's the person you can most depend ... ?
5. Which global problems do you most worry ... ?
6. Before you fall asleep, what do you think ... ?
7. Students don't care ... the environment, do they?
8. Do you worry ... your grandparents?
9. Do you prefer to connect ... friends face to face?

Ex. 11. *Read the article about different generations and their names used by demographers and the media. Fill in the missing information.*

Names:	Years:
<i>Baby Boomers</i>	?
?	<i>Born 1965–1980</i>
<i>Generation Y</i>	?
<i>Generation Z</i>	?
?	<i>Born after 2012</i>

Why Are Generations Named after Letters?

It started with Generation X, people born between 1965–1980. The preceding generation was the Baby Boomers, born 1946–1964. Post-World War II, Americans enjoyed newfound prosperity, which resulted in a ‘baby boom’. The children born as a result were dubbed the Baby Boomers.

But the generation that followed the Boomers didn’t have a blatant cultural identifier. In fact, that’s the anecdotal origin of the term Gen X—illustrating the undetermined characteristics they would come to be known by. Depending on whom you ask, it was either a sociologist or Billy Idol who cemented this phrase in our vocabulary.

From there on it was all down-alphabet. The generation following Gen X naturally became Gen Y, born 1981–1996 (give or take a few years on either end). The term “Millennial” is widely credited to Neil Howe, along with William Strauss. The pair coined the term in 1989 when the impending turn of the millennium began to feature heavily in the cultural consciousness.

Generation Z refers to babies born from the late 90s through today. A flurry of potential labels has also appeared, including Gen Tech, post-Millennials, iGeneration, Gen Y-Fi, and Zoomers.

While some people say Generation Alpha is named for the first letter of the Greek alphabet and denotes the first of a series of items or categories, Generation Alpha may also just be an easy way to round the corner into a new alphabet.

BABY BOOMERS

Born between 1946 and 1964.

Born shortly after World War II, this generation had more opportunities in life than their parents. Optimistic and willing to work long hours, they tend to define themselves by their professional achievements. They are often well educated and can be quite competitive in the workplace. Outside work they like to be active and seek enjoyment in life.

Baby boomers are the biggest consumers of traditional media like television, radio, magazines, and newspapers. Despite being so traditional, 90% of baby boomers have a social network account. This generation has begun to adopt more technology in order to stay in touch with family members and reconnect with old friends.

GENERATION X

Born between 1965 and 1980.

This Generation created the Internet. When they were teenagers, not many people had computers at home. They had to deal with big changes in technology. But this generation is adventurous and adaptable, they are not

afraid of change. Now they use wearable technology to stay fit and healthy. Generation Xers are keen on looking after themselves and staying young.

Generation Xers grew up with both parents at work during the day. This is one of the reasons they are independent.

Generation Xers are very sociable, but also hard-working. Even when they go out until late, they still get up for work.

They're passionate about music. They invented punk, grunge and techno. When they were teenagers, they listened to music on cassettes and CD players.

GENERATION Y / MILLENNIALS

Born between 1980 and 2000.

Generation Y, or Millennials, is the selfie generation, also known as Generation Me Me Me. Some people say they focus on themselves too much.

They grew up with technology and they depend on their smartphones. They download and listen to music on their phones all the time.

Generation Y has FOMO or 'fear of missing out'. They like to share experiences on social media, and they worry about being popular and having a good time. Fifty-three percent prefer to spend money on experience than possession.

Lots of Generation Ys went to university, but because of unemployment they find it hard to get jobs that make them happy.

Many of them live at home and depend on their parents. They get married later than Generation X — the average age for women is twenty-seven and for men — twenty-nine. They would like to be more independent, but they can't always afford to be.

GENERATION Z

Born between 2000 and 2012.

Generation Z is good at multi-tasking. They can use several screens at the same time and this is why they're called Screenagers. They're fast thinkers, and when something doesn't happen quickly, they get impatient.

Generation Z is the 'we' generation. They don't think about themselves too much. Instead they focus on global problems like terrorism and global warming.

They're sociable and they enjoy connecting with friends on social media, but they can also feel very lonely. Generation Z loves going to gigs or amusement parks. Eighty percent prefer to spend time with their friends in person than on the phone or online.

Generation Z believes in getting a good education, but worries about university fees. This generation is ambitious and wants to start a business.

Generation Z doesn't care about where you're from or the colour of your skin.

GENERATION ALPHA

Born after 2012

Alphas are being raised in homes with smart speakers and devices everywhere; technology is built into everyday items. Many of them attended school virtually thanks to the global pandemic and are gravitating towards online learning. Many have even had a digital presence since before they were born, with their Millennial parents creating social media handles for their infants.

Alphas are digital natives that will expect fully integrated, personalized consumer experiences. Although it's not clear if their future banking habits will be influenced by their parents, the current data suggest they will be one of the most highly educated and wealthy generations.

From <https://offer.kasasa.com/exchange/articles/generations/gen-x-gen-y-gen-z>

Ex. 12.	<i>Guess what generation it is. Use letters to mark.</i>
----------------	--

Which generation ...

1. enjoys new experiences?
2. doesn't earn as much as it'd be desired?
3. can do more than one activity at the same time?
4. is independent?
5. is digital natives?
6. appears self-centered?
7. is tolerant and believes in equality?
8. enjoys using social media?
9. is the biggest consumers of traditional media?

Ex.13.	<i>Complete the table with the adjectives from the article. Mind the nouns they are derived from.</i>
---------------	---

Noun	Adjective
1) adventure	a) adventurous
2) ambition	
3) impatience	
4) independence	
5) loneliness	
6) passion	
7) popularity	

Ex. 14.	<i>Define the meanings of the words in bold.</i>
----------------	--

1. The children born as a result were **dubbed** the Baby Boomers.
 - a) called
 - b) duplicated
 - c) beknaved
2. Billy Idol **cemented** this phrase in our vocabulary.
 - a) stuck
 - b) fasten
 - c) recorded
3. They are **gravitating towards** online learning.
 - a) moving under the influence of gravity
 - b) attracted by
 - c) gliding

Ex. 15.	<i>Although stereotypical, are the generation profiles true for people in your country? Describe the members of your family using active vocabulary words.</i>
----------------	--

Ex. 16.	<i>Discuss these questions in the group. Express your point of view.</i>
----------------	--

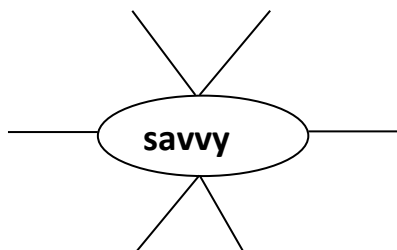
1. What are the challenges which face those who work in a multi-generational workplace?
2. In what ways are people who were brought up in the age of social media different from older generations?
3. What are the factors which affect the beliefs and attitudes of a generation?
4. How will people born after 2050 differ?

Listening

Describing Generation Z

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1.	<i>What words go together with "savvy"? Consult the dictionary if necessary. Read the sentences below and translate them into Russian. These word combinations will help you: технически подкованный, умеющий работать с публикой, на «ты» с интернетом, деловая хватка, знание рынка, бережливый, финансово грамотный.</i>
---------------	---



1. The financiers lacked the necessary political savvy.
2. I've been told, but I want to make sure. Savvy?
3. The receptionist was very business-savvy.
4. Skill isn't enough — you need savvy too.
5. He is known for his political savvy and strong management skills.
6. She was a pretty savvy woman.

Ex. 2.	<i>Match the words with the correct definition.</i>
---------------	---

1) noughties	a) have a lot of information about what's going on in the world
2) to cater for	b) first decade of the 21st Century
3) tech-innate	c) smart and intelligent
4) hyper-informed	d) people who are extremely comfortable with modern technology and social media
5) savvy	e) to provide something that is needed or wanted for a particular group

II. While-Listening

Ex. 3.	<i>In this programme, we are to look at Generation Z, discuss other characteristics of this young generation and learn some new vocabulary along the way. Listen to audio file 6.1 "Describing generation Z" (lib.vsu.by/?m192123) and answer the following question.</i>
---------------	---

No one can quite agree on who first used the term 'social media', but we do know from which decade it came. Was it...

- a) the 1980s,
- b) the 1990s,
- c) the noughties?

Ex. 4.	<i>Listen to the recording again and fill in the gaps with the missing words.</i>
---------------	---

Most people view (1) _____ as mini-millennials — and that's because there is an obsession with the word 'millennial'. Our research

shows that (2) _____ are different and that they have their own set of values and preferences which consumer brands need (3) _____. Our research has found that Gen Z is (4) _____ hyper-informed consumers, and extremely (5) _____. This hyper-connected world that we live in today is a new (6) _____ for them.

Ex. 5.	<i>From the list below choose the characteristics that are typical for Generation Z.</i>
---------------	--

Social media generation; passionate about music; independent; hyper-informed; savvy; the biggest consumers of traditional media like television, radio, magazines; keen on looking after themselves and staying young; tech innate; listen to music on cassettes and CD players.

III. Post-Listening

Ex. 6.	<i>Work in groups. Prove or disapprove core characteristics of Generation Z.</i>
---------------	--

1. Diversity is their norm.
2. They are our first “digital natives”.
3. They are pragmatic and financially-minded.
4. Many factors contribute to their mental health challenges.
5. They are savvy consumers.
6. They are politically progressive.

UNIT 2

What Research Says about the Generation Gap

Ex. 1.	<i>Brainstorming. What do you understand by the term “generation gap”? Is it always connected with conflicts?</i>
---------------	---

Ex. 2.	<i>How different are your beliefs and opinions from those of other generations in your family? Some ideas are given below.</i>
---------------	--

Think about the following:

- bringing up children;
- fashion;

- importance of social status;
- manners;
- new technology;
- music;
- saving and spending money;
- working hard;
- other cultures and nationalities.

Ex. 3.	<i>Mark the expressions with P (positive relationship), or B (bad relationship). Underline the adjectives describing relationships.</i>
---------------	---

1. I enjoy a fairly harmonious relationship with my children. It's always been friendly and peaceful.
2. I have a rather uneasy relationship with my mother-in-law. I'm not comfortable with her and I find it quite a strain having her to stay with us.
3. I feel sorry for Marie. She's had a string of disastrous relationships since the breakup of her marriage.
4. They appear to have a healthy relationship – they can talk about most things and they remain on good terms even when they disagree.
5. They have a stormy relationship. One minute they are looking lovingly into each other's eyes, the next they are shouting and arguing with each other.

Ex. 4.	<i>Identify international words in the sentences and define their meaning. Translate the sentences.</i>
---------------	---

1. Proponents of cooperation are absolutely right – cooperation is better than confrontation. 2. People using mobile versions of websites are mobile themselves. 3. Only 16,5% said that online education was superior. 4. A generation gap can be followed by a lack of communication between young and old people. 5. I want my friends to have moral values, not only on words. 6. He chose this name because it reflected his religious beliefs. 7. A person's work ethic and attitude can be as important for his success as other skills and qualifications.

Ex. 5.	<i>Study the words and find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	--

Vocabulary

Nouns

attitude (to)
disagreement
prowess
respect (for)
tweens

Verbs

to be exposed to
to be poised to
to ease into
to grow up
to worship

Adjectives

alien
divisive
drastic
frustrating
twofold

Adverbs

commonly
inadvertently

similarly
uniquely

Word combinations

a useful stretch of time
extended families
in evidence
on hiatus
to cause conflict

Ex. 6. Find the pairs of synonyms from units A and B.

A. Confrontation, hiatus, prowess, to be poised to, to ease into, superior, in evidence.

B. Better, skill, present, conflict, to be going to, to become familiar with, pause.

Ex. 7. Match the word combinations in the box with their definitions.

generation gap moral values religious beliefs political views
work ethic

1. Strong beliefs in a supernatural power or powers that control human destiny.
2. An attitude of determination and dedication toward one's job.
3. The behavioral practices, goals and habits which are validated by the society we're part of.
4. A difference in attitude and behavior between older people and younger people, which may cause them to argue or may prevent them from understanding one another.
5. A set of doctrines or beliefs that is shared by the members of a social group or that forms the basis of a political, economic, or other system.

Ex. 8. Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.

1. It's time you grew _____.
2. Too often there seems to be a confrontation _____ two approaches.
3. Confrontation _____ parents is a common reaction for adolescents.
4. It will take a little time for him to ease himself _____ his new role.
5. Be sure you see the difference _____ being strong and stubborn at home.

6. I have great respect _____ the law and particularly the courts.
7. People are afraid _____ the horror genre as a whole and parents are afraid _____ their children being exposed to bad influence. These societies have to change their attitude _____ women.
8. Dancing also teaches you to look _____ the world in a different way.

Ex. 9.	<i>Add the appropriate nouns to make up collocations. Consult the dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	--

divisive <

drastic <

frustrating <

mobile <

twofold <

Ex. 10.	<i>Read the results of the current research and give your definition of the “generation gap”.</i>
----------------	---

What Research Says about the Generation Gap

Many grandparents grew up in an era of angry confrontations between the generations. As they ease into the role of family patriarchs and matriarchs, they may wonder: “What happened to the generation gap? Is it gone or just on hiatus? Or is it still present but mostly underground?”

A generation gap is commonly perceived to refer to differences between generations that cause conflicts and complicate communication, creating a ‘gap’.

The word maven William Safire provides a more positive definition: “Generation gap can be a frustrating lack of communication between the young and the old or a useful stretch of time that separates cultures within a society, allowing them to develop their own character.”

From their position in the family and with more life experience than younger family members, grandparents are uniquely poised to see that differences between generations can be positive for all those concerned.

Although there always have been differences between generations, the drastic differences that the term implies were not much in evidence until the 20th century. Before that time, society was not very mobile. Young people typically lived near their extended families, worshiped in their childhood churches, and often worked on the family farm or in a family business.

With the advent of television and movies, young people were exposed to cultural influences alien to their own families and cultures.

The Pew Research Center study has found out that 79% of the Americans see major differences between younger and older adults in the way they look

at the world. In 1969, the Gallup Poll found that a slightly smaller percentage, 74%, perceived major differences.

Today, although more Americans see generational differences, most do not see them as divisive. That is partly because of the areas of difference. The top areas of disagreement between the young and the old, according to the Pew Research Study, are the use of technology and taste in music. Grandparents are likely to have observed these differences in their grandchildren who are tweens, teens, and young adults.

Slightly behind these areas of difference are listed the following:

- attitudes towards different races and groups;
- moral values;
- religious beliefs;
- respect for others;
- political views;
- work ethic.

If large differences between the generations exist, why don't they start conflict? The answer is twofold.

Firstly, the two largest areas of difference — technology and music — are less emotionally charged than political issues. The older generation is likely to be proud of the younger generation's prowess in technology, rather than to view it as a problem. As for musical differences, each generation wants its own style of music, and the older generation can relate to that desire.

Secondly, in the other areas of difference, the younger generation tends to regard the older generation as superior to their own generation — clearly a difference from the 1960s, with its rallying cry of "Don't trust anyone over 30".

According to the Pew study, all generations regard older Americans as superior in moral values, work ethic and respect for others. In one area, those surveyed did regard the younger generation as superior — tolerance for different races and groups.

There will always be different generations, simply because people are born at different times. Similarly, the world and the society are always changing, which will inadvertently change the perception of individuals depending on the period they grew up in. Studies do also show that the differences in generational gaps are minimal. Individual differences and socio-economic factors also play a role.

Ex. 11.	<i>Choose the correct answer to the following questions. In some cases, more than one answer is possible.</i>
----------------	---

1. The article is about ...

- a) conflicts between generations.
- b) arguments between grandparents and grandchildren.
- c) generational differences.
- d) conflicts between teenagers

2. The drastic differences between generations were not much in evidence until ...
 - a) the twentieth century.
 - b) the eighteenth century.
 - c) the twelfth century.
 - d) the nineteenth century
3. The differences were not seen because ...
 - a) people were illiterate.
 - b) the society wasn't mobile.
 - c) young people lived far from their families.
 - d) young people always obeyed their parents.
4. Young people were exposed to alien cultural influences due to ...
 - a) the invention of TV.
 - b) studying abroad.
 - c) reading a lot.
 - d) listening to foreign music.
5. The Pew Research Center study has found out that the Americans see major differences between younger and older adults in ...
 - a) the way they work.
 - b) the way they look at the world.
 - c) the way they dress.
 - d) The way they eat.
6. Today, the top areas of disagreement between the young and the old are ...
 - a) fashion
 - b) use of technology.
 - c) political issues.
 - d) taste in music.
7. More emotionally charged topics are ...
 - a) technology.
 - b) music.
 - c) fashion.
 - d) political issues.
8. The older generation is proud of the younger generation's ...
 - a) prowess in technology.
 - b) taste in music.
 - c) taste in fashion.
 - d) way of living.
9. The younger generation consider the older generation superior in ...
 - a) respect for others.
 - b) tolerance for races.
 - c) moral values.
 - d) work ethics.

10. The younger generation is considered to be superior in ...

- a) respect for others.
- b) tolerance for races.
- c) moral values.
- d) work ethics.

Ex. 12.	<i>Divide the article into parts and give a short heading to each part.</i>
----------------	---

Ex. 13.	<i>Work in pairs. Discuss the following questions.</i>
----------------	--

1. What problems may lead to the generation gap?
2. What conflicts with children do parents face?
3. What are the usual areas of misunderstanding between children and parents?
4. What do you think the key issues in establishing one's own autonomy from the parents are?
5. What is more important for teenagers — parents' or peers' approval?
6. What are the reasons for conflicts among peers?
7. Does gender, in any way, influence the peers' conflict, i.e. are there similar reasons for misunderstanding between two girls and between two boys?
8. Does a male make better friends than a female?

Ex. 14.	<i>Read the following dialogues. Say who the participants are, how they are related, how old they might be and what problems they are discussing. What side are your sympathies with?</i>
----------------	---

I

- You know dear, I'm a little concerned about Jenny's poor grades on her history tests.
- Well, so am I, it's strange that on all her assignments, she seems to be doing fine, but when it comes to writing the test, she freezes or something.
- Maybe, we need to help her study better or quiz her before every exam. She seems to like the class.
- And maybe, we could talk to the teacher to see if she's noticed anything strange about Jenny's grades.

II

- My parents are from the dark ages or something! Do they think they can run my life? Well I've got news for them!
- Well, my folks are like that too – they give me a 9:30 p.m. curfew and force me to finish all my homework before I can go out with my friends.
- Oh man, sometimes, I just wish I could move out now and make all my own decisions.
- Really? Wouldn't your parents freak out if you ever mentioned that?
- Well, I suppose, but it's still a possibility.

III

- Mom, I can't come now — this movie is so awesome.
- Jonah, you said you'd help me hang the laundry right after dinner and what time is it now? ... I would like you to do it now, please!
- Oh man, it's like the best part. Can't I help later?
- I said immediately, Jonah! This is your last call or I will have to get your father.

Listening

Young Adults

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1. *Rank these ideas of living at home. Put the best things at the top.*

- meals;
- low / no rent;
- being with family;
- washing;
- weekends;
- chatting;
- bedroom;
- money.

Ex. 2. *Match the words with the correct definition.*

1) revealed	a) a sharp increase in the number or size of something.
2) hit	b) made previously unknown or secret information known to others.
3) the Great depression	c) playing a part in bringing something about.
4) contributory	d) reached a particular level, point, or figure.
5) spike	e) a long and severe downturn in economy or market.
6) analyst	f) money (or other things) that is owed or due.
7) debt	g) made a problem, bad situation, or negative feeling worse.
8) exacerbated	h) the entire stock of business, including materials, components, work in progress, and finished products.
9) adverse	i) a person who examines numbers, facts and other information to inform others.
10) inventory	j) harmful; unfavorable.

Ex. 3.	<i>Match the following synonyms.</i>
---------------	--------------------------------------

A. Study, corona virus, factor, unemployment, rise, financial, exacerbated, stable, adverse, inventory, downturn.

B. Joblessness, stock, pandemic, economic, research, steady, unfavorable, increase, worsened, element, decrease.

II. While-Listening

Ex. 4.	<i>Listen to audio file 6.2 “Young Adults” (lib.vsu.by/?m192124) and choose the appropriate heading.</i>
---------------	--

1. Nobody wants to be living at home with mom and dad.
2. 52% of young adults in the US live with parents.
3. A difficult situation that's been exacerbated by the pandemic.

Ex. 5.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
---------------	--

1. The article says that over half of adults under 30 years old worldwide live with their parents.
2. Around 26 million young adults in the USA live with their parents.
3. A greater percentage of young adults lived at home in the 1930s.
4. More and more young people are living at home because of corona virus.
5. Massive student loan debt is one of the factors making young people live with their parents
6. It might take nearly 10 years for young adults to be able to leave home.
7. The property rental market is being badly hit.
8. The analyst concludes that most young people want to live with their parents.

Ex. 6.	<i>Answer the following questions.</i>
---------------	--

1. What is the name of the research center that conducted the investigation?
2. When was the percentage of young people living with their parents higher?
3. How many young adults in the US live with their parents now?
4. What happened in the 1930s?
5. What caused a rise in unemployment according to the article?
6. What is Jeremy Sopko's job?
7. What factors have exacerbated the situation according to Jeremy Sopko?
8. When are young adults able to leave home?
9. What did the commentator say about the inventory coming onto the market?
10. Who doesn't want to live with mom and dad according to Jeremy Sopko?

III. Post-Listening

Ex. 7. *Brainstorm these questions in the group.*

1. Do you prefer the idea of extended or nuclear families?
2. There is much talk about increased social problems due to family breakdowns recently. Is this true about your country?
3. When do you need your family most? Do you think parenting is easy?
4. An Italian proverb says: "Little children — headache; big children — heartache". What do you think of it?
5. What are the good things about living with parents?
6. What are the bad things about living with parents?
7. Should all young adults leave home?
8. Which would you prefer: living at home or on your own?
9. What piece of advice would you give to young adults?

UNIT 3

The "If" Generation

Ex. 1. *Match the words with their definitions.*

1) issue	a) to value or admire highly.
2) to appreciate	b) to make someone angry.
3) to annoy	c) to use something too often or too much.
4) to be fortunate	d) a problem that people are thinking and talking about.
5) to keep doing something	e) to be the same in value or amount as something else.
6) to overuse	f) not clear, difficult to understand.
7) to equal	g) to be lucky.
8) confusing	h) to continue or repeat an activity over and over again.

Ex. 2. *Fill in the gaps with the vocabulary items given above. Change the verb forms if necessary:*

1. I eating too much and that is why I am fat.
2. When you write an essay, don't the words like 'good', 'bad' or 'nice'. They mean nothing.

3. I was really to be born in a friendly family. I think my life was much easier than some of my friends’.
4. I feel that you have an with me. Have I done anything to make you angry?
5. Some words in English are because they resemble French words with totally different meanings.
6. It me when my neighbors play loud music after 10.00 p.m.
7. I really what you have done for me; you are a great friend!
8. No one can him in chess.

Ex. 3.	<i>Read the article and define the main idea.</i>
---------------	---

The “If” Generation

Nowadays, many people have issues with appreciating what they have; it is always the matter of “If I were richer...”, “If I were younger...”, “If I were him...” etc. I don’t have a problem with the fact that we want more from our lives; what annoys me is that we keep saying what we would do ‘IF’.

When I was younger, I thought that if my parents had been richer I could have been more fortunate in my life. I was wasting my time on thinking that if I had been born in the family of my cousin, I would have enjoyed private tennis lessons, skiing holidays in Austria or expensive, fashionable clothes. What I didn’t take into consideration was the fact that I didn’t really like sport, I absolutely hated skiing and expensive clothes often covered the lack of personality. In other words, I was jealous of the things that I didn’t want in reality.

Nowadays I keep finding myself new ‘ifs’ that can successfully keep me away from being happy. I think that if I had more time, I would start going to the gym; if I had more money, I would eat healthy food, etc. Result? An overweight 30-year-old woman always complaining about how difficult her life is.

But the problem of ‘ifs’ isn’t finished with here. We tend to overuse the 1st conditional in quite straightforward situations. ‘I’ll visit you if I have time’ usually means ‘I won’t visit you, I’m busy’ or ‘I will lend you the money if I can’ equals ‘I will not lend you the money, don’t put me in an uncomfortable situation’. Why do we choose to send confusing messages when we can simply say what we think? We have to be not only politically correct anymore, we must be socially correct too.

From <https://ingleskh.com/the-if-generation/>

Ex. 4.	<i>Agree or disagree with the statements. Use the phrases below to help you.</i>
---------------	--

Expressing an opinion

I (don't) agree that I think that To my mind

In my view In my opinion I'm confident

I completely agree with ... , but I'm afraid I cannot provide some illustrative facts.

Agreeing or disagreeing

Yes, I agree. That's right. I think so, too. I don't agree.

On the one hand On the other hand That may be true, but

I don't really believe

I'm rather doubtful about

I'm rather skeptical about

1. The author is annoyed about the fact that nowadays people don't appreciate their lives.
2. The author regrets not being able to train tennis.
3. The author thinks that expensive clothes may compensate for uninteresting character.
4. The author is physically fit.
5. The author is happy about her life.
6. The author thinks that people often say things which they don't mean.

Ex. 5.	<i>Answer the following questions.</i>
---------------	--

1. What is the author's opinion of the way we live today?
2. What people's traits of character does the author criticize?
3. What does the author mean when she says that we must be socially correct?
4. Do you agree with the author's opinion that we are the 'IF' generation?
5. Do you find any similarities between your opinion and the author's way of thinking?
6. Are you socially correct in the way described in the text?
7. Is it difficult for you to make decisions? Do you often ask for other people's opinions before you decide on something?
8. Are you the kind of person that looks for excuses when it comes to doing things that need a lot of effort? (e.g., giving up smoking, exercising regularly, learning a foreign language on a daily basis, etc.).
9. Do you regret not doing anything in the past because you know that if you had done it, your present life would be better now?
10. Continue the sentences with your own ideas:

If I had more time, I would.....
If I had more money, I would.....
If I were more hard-working, I would
If my English were fluent, I would

Ex. 6.	<i>Render the article. Express your own ideas concerning the problems discussed in it.</i>
---------------	--

PROJECT ACTIVITY

A. *Work in a small group. Discuss the following situation.*

Mike is almost 20 years old. He knows that his parents take a great deal of pride in seeing him succeed. He has been angry with them for a long time for not accepting him for what kind of person he is, and for downplaying everything that doesn't fit in with their own tastes. He has been flunked out of college, which embarrasses and worries them.

B. *Make up dialogues that might take place between:*

- Mike and one of his parents;
- Mike's parents;
- Mike and his girlfriend;
- Mike's parents and a good friend of theirs who faced the same problems with his son.

End-of-Module Rendering

Render the following article into English.

Поколение — это название, а не ярлык

Разделения людей по возрасту весьма символичны, вы можете быть показательным примером своего временного отрезка или, наоборот совмещать в себе характеристики различных поколений. Я не буду далеко ходить за примером, а приведу себя — автора данной статьи.

Я 1996 года рождения. По возрастным меркам, я являюсь представителем игреков. Но, если посмотреть мою краткую биографию,

можно отметить, что большинство моих взглядов на жизнь сопоставимы с иным поколением. Я вырос в полноценной семье, мои родители баловали меня и пытались дать мне все самое лучшее, по мере их возможностей, начиная от различных гаджетов, заканчивая хорошими перспективами на будущее, в виде образования, автомобиля и квартиры – что в действительности соответствует образу жизни игроков.

Однако на первую работу я устроился в 15 лет, а в 19 я женился, и моя жена родила дочку. По моей профессии можно понять, что она больше распространена среди Y или Z и у меня периодически возникает желание взять отпуск, чтобы подумать о жизни (покопаться в себе). Но я понимаю, что у меня есть обязательства в виде моей семьи, которую необходимо обеспечивать. Поэтому я стараюсь работать как можно больше, без отгулов. Большую часть своих накоплений я трачу на семейные нужды или на покупку своей дочке новых игрушек, одежды, развивающих атрибутов или качественного инвентаря для занятия спортом. Иными словами, я отодвигаю свои желания на второй план и ставлю семейные нужды в приоритет.

Если я все-таки решаюсь на покупку чего-либо для себя – меня не интересует короткая и яркая реклама в социальных сетях или на YouTube. Мне нужен подробный, развернутый текст, предоставляющий полный перечень всех характеристик и преимуществ о товаре. И даже после детального ознакомления с данной информацией я возьму паузу на несколько дней, чтобы подумать: «а нужна ли мне эта вещь – действительно?».

Поэтому из вышеперечисленной информации можно извлечь, что по большинству характеристик и особенностей, я скорее подхожу к X, а потом уже Y, и в частности Z. Однако, родился почти на стыке, между миллениалами и зумерами. Следовательно, не стоит примерять на всех людей определенные рамки.

Но знать отличительные черты всех категорий будет не лишним. Так как вы сможете брать лучшее у каждого: у бэби-бумеров и иксов — надежность и умение откладывать сбережения; у миллениалов — свободу выбора и самопознание; у зетов — быть независимым от жизненных стандартов и не бояться реализовывать свои планы в жизнь.

Иными словами, все мы очень разные. Во время дискуссий со своими детьми, родителями, бабушками и дедушками, старайтесь не забывать об особенностях, характерных для категории представителей их временного отрезка. Скорее всего, это поможет избежать беспредметных скандалов и сберечь хорошие взаимоотношения в семье.

From <https://prostudio.ru/journal/generation-x-y-z/>

MODULE VII

CURRENT PROBLEMS OF GENERATION Z

UNIT 1

Social Networking

Ex. 1. *Brainstorming. What social networking sites do you know? Which ones do you use? What are the most popular networks among your friends?*

Ex. 2. *Look at these logos and guess the names of social media.*

1	2	3	4	5
				
6	7	8	9	10
				

Ex. 3. *Study the words and find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.*

Vocabulary

Nouns

affair

app

bullying

identity

issue

peer pressure

privacy

rumor

scam

update

Verbs

to be adept (at)

to be at risk

to be equipped

to blackmail

to disconnect

to disrupt

to distract

to engage (with)

to expose (to)

to favor

to harass

to protect (from)

to provide (with)

to refer (to)

to respond

to share

to stay in touch (with)

to upload

Adjectives

awesome

essential

social-savvy

up-to-date

Ex. 4.	<i>Identify international words in the sentences and define their meaning. Translate the sentences.</i>
---------------	---

1. Consider writing unique content for your e-mail marketing campaign.
2. It's a secret messaging programme between Kate's and Tom's cell-phones.
3. Social networks can serve as a platform for business.
4. If I feel like socializing, I usually invite one of my friends for coffee or something like that.
5. Remember that your website address must be unique.
6. To be at a risk means to be in a situation where something unpleasant may happen.
7. Watch how players interact and you understand their tactics.
8. Would you post your video online?
9. Instagram hashtags can be used to get more likes or followers by making it easier for people to find your post.

Ex. 5.	<i>Define the meaning of the underlined words on the basis of the context. In case of difficulties, select the appropriate Russian equivalent from the list below.</i>
---------------	--

1. Do not disconnect the device, it will restart again.
2. I'd like to see the documents that expose the truth about the battle.
3. Most of the students indicated that they used Facebook to stay in touch with people they already knew.
4. Apple started selling digital books.
5. If you have problems, check that you use the most up-to-date version of your browser.
6. In our visually-oriented world photography is a tool for media to show our rapidly changing life.

а) визуально ориентированный; б) перезагружать; в) раскрывать; г) отключать;
д) цифровой; ж) поддерживать связь; з) современный.

Ex. 6. *Make up collocations matching the words from the two columns.*

1. to share	a. sleep
2. social-savvy	b. reputation
3. to disrupt	c. pressure
4. current	d. rumors
5. online	e. the real world
6. peer	f. content
7. to spread	g. affairs
8. to disconnect from	h. generation

Ex. 7. *Match each quote in column A to the activity in column B.*

A	B
1. "I'll see if Michelle called while I was having a shower."	a) posting a comment
2. "I went to my friends to see my holiday photos."	b) keeping in touch
3. "Today's my birthday!"	c) checking messages
4. "I think you are right. Teens spend too much time on Facebook."	d) posting an update
5. "John and I send e-mails to each other a few times a week."	e) uploading pics

Ex. 8. *Match the words with their definitions.*

<i>social-savvy</i>	<i>website</i>	<i>app</i>	<i>socializing</i>
<i>online</i>	<i>distract</i>	<i>privacy</i>	

1. A piece of software that you can download to a device such as a smart phone or a tablet, for example, to look up information or to play a game.
2. Available on or done using the Internet or other computer networks.
3. Having a good understanding of the influence of the Internet, newspapers, television, etc. and how to use them effectively.
4. A set of pages on the Internet, where a company or an organization, or an individual person, puts information.
5. The state of being free from public attention.
6. Teaching people to behave in ways that are acceptable to their society.
7. To take somebody's attention away from something.

Ex. 9. Complete the text with the words in the box.

content	hashtags	users	Internet
messages		social networking	

In recent years, the use of social media in China has exploded. In January 2022 there were 983 million people using the (1) _____ in the country, the number of social media (2) _____ was equivalent to 68.0 percent of the total population. One area of growth has been in the development of home-grown (3) _____ sites such as Weibo, WeChat, and QQ. Weibo is a microblogging site where users can post (4) _____ that are 140 characters in length. To help other people find messages with specific (5) _____, users can use (6) _____.

Ex. 10. Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.

1. Nowadays, social media has become the primary way of networking and connecting _____ our friends, peers, and families.
2. Social media is a networking tool for conversations, community, connecting _____ the audience and building relationships.
3. Social media can refer _____ any internet communication tool that allows users to broadly share _____ content and engage _____ the public.
4. Groups of professionals with similar areas of interest can share information and participate _____ conversations.
5. He was adept _____ using computers.
6. It's so important to keep in touch _____ friends and family, especially during a pandemic and lockdowns.
7. Decide carefully if you want your social media posts and pictures to be visible to everyone or you want to protect your privacy _____ the public.
8. We can now communicate instantly _____ people on the other side of the world.
9. Are social media disconnecting us _____ the real world?

Ex. 11. Render the expressions in brackets in English, using the correct form of the word.

Social media have become an (неотъемлемый) part of our lives. From Facebook to Instagram, Twitter to Snapchat, TikTok to Pinterest — everyone uses social media (платформы) to connect with (сверстниками), share their thoughts, (размещать) content, and stay (осведомленными) with current (вопросами). The main purposes of social networking sites are to connect

and (взаимодействовать). These sites are platforms where people create groups and pages to discuss various (проблемы) online. But social media can also negatively affect teens. Lack of face-to-face interaction can make the user socially (изолированным). It can (отвлекать) them, expose to online (травля) and (давление со стороны сверстников). Teens can be (подвергаться преследованиям) and even (шантажировать). They (рискуют) of (конфиденциальность) theft and becoming the victims of online (мошенничество).

Ex. 12.	<i>Read the following information and name the dangers of using social media.</i>
----------------	---

Social Networking

The generation born after the year 1994 until 2004 is referred to as Generation Z. It is the first generation of true digital natives, they are active and extremely online. This social-savvy generation represents a changing tide in social media usage. Social media refer to any digital platform, system, website or app that enables people to create and share content, and connect with one another. It's no surprise that the pressure to be available 24/7 on social media is a very real challenge for generation Z. Their dependence on social media far exceeds that of many adults. 98% of them own a smart phone, they spend more than 4 hours a day on apps and this figure doesn't include gaming time.

Most Gen Z consumers state that social media are an essential part of their lives. For them, social media platforms are a way to communicate with the outside world. They are not bothered about privacy and are willing to share intimate details about themselves with complete strangers. It is a way to stay in touch with their friends and families, meet new people and join a group chat. It is an important part of socializing and connection in the modern world. They have virtual friends and for them hanging out with friends means talking to them over the cell phones, emails and text messages. Gen Z learns about current events and stays up-to-date with online content. Social media help to relax when they feel bored. The most popular social media sites and platforms are Facebook, YouTube, Instagram, TikTok, Twitter, Snapchat and others.

In comparison to other generations, Gen Z favors social media platforms that contain less messaging and are more visually oriented. Social platforms like Snapchat and Instagram are visually-oriented, therefore they are growing increasingly popular among Gen Zers. They tend to consume, create and engage a lot more with photos and videos. A great vacation, fantastic look, or an awesome concert is communicated best with tweets, snaps, videos, and pictures.

Social media allow Gen Zers to create online identities, communicate with others, develop better social skills and build social networks. These networks can provide them with valuable support, especially helping those who

experience exclusion or have disabilities or chronic illnesses. It also helps Gen Zers be creative and share their own ideas with friends.

Gen Zers use social media for entertainment and self-expression. And the platforms can expose teens to the world events and current affairs, help to learn about new cultural and social issues, be better equipped to become active citizens of the society. It also allows them to interact across geographic barriers and teaches them about a variety of subjects, including healthy behavior. Social media provide a meaningful connection with peers and a wide social network might even help teens avoid depression and feel less isolated.

Members of Generation Z are adept at multi-tasking. They can text, read, watch, talk and even eat simultaneously. However, this has also led to reduced attention span resulting in what psychologists call acquired attention deficit disorders. This generation is unable to analyze complex data and information as they cannot focus for very long.

However, social media use can also negatively affect teens, distracting them and disrupting their sleep. Young people rather stay indoors and use their electronics than play outdoors and be active. They are leading a sedentary life that can result in health problems later on. Social media can also expose them to online bullying, damage their online reputation, spread rumors, unrealistic views of other people's lives and peer pressure. Because of teens' impulsive natures, experts suggest that teens who post content on social media are at risk of sharing intimate photos or highly personal stories. This can result in teens being harassed or even blackmailed. Teens often create posts without considering these consequences or privacy concerns. Being disconnected from the real world, Gen Zers can become victims of online scams.

Just like in the offline world, there are things that can be done to protect teens from these risks. It's important to minimize the risks of using social media and to prepare Gen Zers how to respond if these things do occur.

From <https://www.eclincher.com/articles/gen-z-and-social-media-use>

Ex. 13.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
----------------	--

1. Generation Z is a social-savvy generation which is very active and extremely online.
2. Generation Z doesn't depend on social media a lot.
3. It's not so important for Gen Zers to be available 24/7 on social media.
4. Social media are the best way of staying in touch with their friends and family, meeting new people and socializing.
5. Social media help to stay out-of-date with online content.
6. Social media platforms can expose teens to the world events and current affairs.
7. Social media affect teens only positively.
8. It's important to protect teens from the online world.

Ex. 14. Complete the sentences, using information given in the text.

1. Generation Z is the first generation of true _____ natives, they are active and extremely online.
2. Social media refer to any digital platform, system, _____ or _____ that enables people to create and share _____ , and connect with one another.
3. It is an important part of _____ and connection in the modern world.
4. Teens upload photos, fantastic pictures or an _____ concert on social networks.
5. Gen Z chooses social media platforms that contain less _____ and are more _____ .
6. While multi-tasking, teens can _____ , read, watch, talk and even eat simultaneously.
7. Negative effects of social media on teens include _____ them and disrupting their sleep, online _____ , damaging their _____ reputation, spreading rumors and _____ pressure.

Ex. 15. Discuss these questions in the group. Express your point of view.

1. Who do we call Generation Z?
2. What do social media refer to?
3. Why is it so important for Gen Zers to be available 24/7?
4. The most popular social media sites and platforms are Facebook, YouTube, Instagram, TikTok, aren't they?
5. Can teens' online identities be stolen?
6. How do Gen Zers use social media for entertainment and self-expression?
7. What is multitasking? Are Gen Zers adept at multi-tasking?
8. Are teens at risk when posting their personal information on the net?
9. How can these risks be minimized?
10. Do you use social networks? Why or why not? Is your attitude to social networking positive or negative?

Ex. 16. Read how different people answered the question "What do you think about social networking sites?". Which answer appeals to you? How would you answer this question?

They are already consuming so much of your time, still you want to think about them? Enjoy time with your parents, have a good company, travel, learn, seek your love and you will know the answer to your question.

What I don't get is why people are so eager to spill personal details that can be exploited by any criminal.

I don't care what you eat. I presume you don't care what I eat.

No, I have no interest in seeing some ten-year-old kid sing or dance.

Kittens and puppies are cute. Yes, I will look at them.

If you don't care enough to write it out so I can read it, I do not care to watch you say it. I have no use for talking heads.

Since the initial goal of every social network is communication, I guess it's not a secret that nearly all of network users use it for such purposes. You can also study there, get to know some new information, make new friends. It's great we have no limits in order to expand our horizons. But is it only useful that we use social media on a daily basis? I'm afraid it's not. Unfortunately, it has already turned into a business model trying to make a bundle on its users. Yes, we share our personal data and it's extracted and used for targeting us with various ads. Sadly, but it's true. And we can't even imagine how big the damage can be. Eventually our privacy became luxury even though it's an essential human need. I love the way Solcial which is considered as the future of social media, solves this problem. They provide privacy by default implementing web3 technologies and being built by on blockchain. This is what everyone may benefit from and this is priceless.

I use Telegram, Whats app, and Instagram as well. I like using my telegram app, it provides me with a lot of amazing funny animated stickers and also every update it releases has worth.

I only use social media as a way to connect with my clients and creative friends. I couldn't care less about it.

I am sorry, but the focus on social media is so counter-productive to success and growth that it may be the factor why young people are becoming more and more stunted in creativity, self-awareness, politics, and work ethic.

Oh, I would probably never engage someone in an argument because in order to argue with someone you would have to at least respect his opinion. And that rarely happens.

Social media sites are such powerful tools that can connect people together, can help you grow your business, or can even help communities build some awesome projects to drive success.

But, as we know that a coin always has two sides, and thus social media also have its dark side. Spreading propaganda or misleading people can also be done on social media when people are not going to fact-check a lot of things on the Internet.

But, as a person, if you know your limits and what kind of content you should consume or share on social media, it's a great tool to make your world bring closer!

Social media sites are good for the people who create them, are employed by them, and are making money through them and also for people who can connect with long lost/distant (or otherwise) friends and acquaintances and share information.

Social media is becoming a must if you want to continue your life conveniently and with high-quality. It includes both pros and cons, in fact, every kind of technology which comes to our real world generally has some negative and positive points which are undeniable.

Positives:

- * help you with lots of tasks and works
- * create several useful online marketing jobs
- * let you have your educational sessions online
- * helpful replace instead of texting chat
- * spreading news all over the world

Negatives:

- * getting people distracted by nonsense stuff
- * consuming much more time over social media and as a result having increased idleness
- * propagating some inappropriate cutlers as being updated ones.

Ex. 17. *Work in a small group. Agree or disagree with the statements. Use the phrases below to help you.*

Expressing an opinion

*I (don't) agree that I think that To my mind
In my view In my opinion True enough... . I'm not sure, in fact
I completely agree with ... , but I'm afraid I cannot provide some illustrative facts.*

Agreeing or disagreeing

*Yes, I agree. That's right. I think so, too. I don't agree.
On the one hand On the other hand That may be true, but
I don't really believe I'm rather doubtful about
I'm rather skeptical about I can't accept*

1. It's great for children to begin using technology at a very young age.
2. Spending 10 hours a day online is fine.
3. People can't live without a mobile phone.
4. Social networking sites are a great way to stay connected with people.
5. I am not worried about privacy online.
6. I don't post funny photos online because I don't want future employers to see them.
7. Reading e-books is better than reading printed books.
8. I don't want my parents to see what I am doing online.

Speaking

Prepare a three- to five-minute presentation arguing your position on one of the following statements. After practising, record your presentation and then listen to it. What areas do you need to improve? Be prepared to give your presentation in class.

1. Social networking is a great way to stay in touch with people.
2. Social networking sites are ruining our lives. It would be nice to live without social networking sites.

Listening

Keeping in Touch

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1.	<i>Match the words with their definitions.</i>
---------------	--

1) hectic	a) family that includes parents, children and other family members.
2) to chat	b) to contact someone by writing or phoning.
3) to get in touch with	c) extremely busy and full of activity.
4) to go online	d) not to communicate with each other.
5) ancestors	e) members of your family who live long ago.
6) extended family	f) to talk with someone in a friendly and informal way.
7) life-line	g) to start to use the Internet.
8) to be out of touch	h) something, especially a way of getting help, that you depend on to lead your life in a satisfactory way.

II. While-Listening

Ex. 2.	<i>Listen to audio file 7.1 “Keeping in Touch” (lib.vsu.by/?m192225) where four people are answering different questions in the survey. Which question is each person answering?</i>
---------------	--

Speaker 1 _____

Speaker 2 _____

Speaker 3 _____

Speaker 4 _____

Keeping in Touch

*We want to know how you stay in contact with your friends!
Do your survey.*

1. When do you turn your mobile or smart phone off?
2. Have you ever spoken to anyone online using a camera?
3. Do you belong to a social networking site?
4. Do you spend more time texting or talking to people on your phone?
5. How many hours a week do you spend going out with friends?
6. How long do you spend surfing the Internet every week?
7. Do you write letters to your friends?
8. What do you think is the best way to make friends? Why?

Ex. 3.

*Listen to the survey once again and choose the best answer.
There is one question for each speaker.*

1. Why does the man use the Internet to communicate?
 - a) He enjoys talking to friends who are too busy to meet very often.
 - b) He likes making contacts with new people in different countries.
 - c) He relies on it to keep up-to-date connection with family members abroad.
2. The woman uses her social networking site to
 - a) be back in touch with old friends.
 - b) find people to help with babysitting.
 - c) apologize to people she has argued with.
3. What is one of the man's most important reasons for using a particular website?
 - a) He wants to find people with similar interests.
 - b) He wants to investigate the meanings of different family names.
 - c) He wants to find unknown relatives.
4. How does the girl feel when she texts in class?
 - a) ashamed when the teacher catches her.
 - b) pleased that she can do it without her teacher knowing.
 - c) angry when the teacher tells her to turn her phone off.

Ex. 4.

Answer the following questions.

1. What does the family of Speaker 1 consist of?
2. Why does Speaker 1 seldom meet with his family?
3. What does Speaker 1 regret?
4. Why can't Speaker 2 go out much?

5. What does Speaker 2 think about online communication?
6. What does Speaker 3 know about his ancestors?
7. Why does Speaker 3 get in touch with other people with the same name?
8. What can Speaker 4 do with her smart phone?
9. What does the dad of Speaker 4 always tell her?

III. Post-Listening

A. *Who do you think presented a more persuasive argument for going online? Support your opinion by citing his/her strongest argument.*

B. *Read the following information, express your opinion and share some funny facts about social media with your groupmates.*

Fun facts about social media

1. A dog in a million

A dog with 9M followers? Yes! You'll find him on Instagram under the name @jiffpom. The dog has been named as one of the most influential pets by Forbes. *Follow*

2. Too cool for school? Absolutely not!

A high school in Sweden offers its students the opportunity to read courses to become an Influencer or a YouTuber. The courses contain subjects like content marketing, video production and copywriting. How fantastic is that?

3. Who's the most followed and liked?

Facebook holds the record with 3B followers, but the most followed person in the world is the soccer player Cristiano Ronaldo with more than 1B followers. When it comes to the most liked picture on Instagram, we have ... an egg!

4. Social Petworking

Networking on social media for your pet is called "Social Petworking". How cute is that? There are actually several scientific studies that take a closer look at this phenomenon and how it affects the pet owner – as well as the pet, of course.

UNIT 2.

Current Problems of Generation Z

Ex. 1.	<i>Brainstorming. What problems do young people face today? Which one do you consider to be the most important one?</i>
---------------	---

Ex. 2.	<i>Identify five associations from the list of the words below that you feel are mostly connected with the problems mentioned in the box.</i>
---------------	---

<i>smoking</i> <i>drug abuse</i> <i>Internet addiction</i> <i>juvenile delinquency</i> <i>health problems</i>
--

Cigarette, overdose, depression, cyberspace, theft, bulimia, heroin, sedentary lifestyle, marijuana, chat rooms, anorexia, rape, surfing, trafficking, social network, lung cancer, offender, online friends, nicotine, crime, pipe, cocaine, obesity, tobacco, criminal behavior.

Ex. 3.	<i>Study the words and find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	--

Vocabulary

Nouns

abuse
culprit
cyberbullying
delinquency
disorder
drug
harassment
name-calling
nicotine
obesity
pinching
puberty
self-confidence
spitting
taunting
teasing
vaping

Verbs

to amplify
to be associated with
to blame for
to be interlinked with
to cope with
to embarrass
to extract from
to hook on
to keep up with
to mock

Adjectives / Adverbs

(im)mature
abusive
addictive
illegal
juvenile

life-threatening
mean
pervasive
prevalent

Word combinations
fear of missing out (FOMO)
in a daze
on purpose
petty crime

Ex. 4. Find the pairs of synonyms from **A** and **B**.

A. Culprit, disorder, harassment, to mock, to amplify, taunting, abusive, mean, prevalent, in a daze.

B. Disease, insulting, in a confused state, to bully, evil, criminal, dominant, to intensify, molestation, teasing.

Ex. 5. Match the words in the box with their definitions given below.

peer pressure	FOMO	disorder	cyber bullying
obesity	abuse	vaping	delinquency

1. Bad or criminal behaviour, usually of young people.
2. The use of something in a way that is wrong or harmful.
3. The activity of using messages on social media, emails, text messages, etc. to frighten or upset somebody.
4. The activity of using electronic cigarettes.
5. Anxiety that an exciting or interesting event may currently be happening elsewhere, often aroused by posts seen on social media.
6. Influence from members of one's peer group.
7. An illness of the mind or body.
8. The fact of being very fat, in a way that is not healthy.

Ex. 6. Complete the text with the words in the box.

adolescent	addictive	bullying	peer	drugs	juvenile delinquency
life-threatening	abuse	pressure	disorder	petty crimes	
		depression			

Some of the common problems teenagers have to face nowadays are taking (1) _____, eating disorders, (2) _____, parental (3) _____ and others.

Teenage (4) _____ is a growing problem in today's society and is often a major contributing factor for most (5) _____ problems. It is a serious

mental (6) _____ in which a person suffers long periods of sadness, loneliness, and other negative feelings. Teenage depression can be life changing, even (7) _____.

Drug (8) _____ is a very serious problem, because it causes a change in any person's behavior and his physical state, and it is very (9) _____.

(10) _____ pressure can be positive and negative. Research in the past has proved that many teens cite peer pressure as one of the major reasons for engaging in risky behaviors such as reckless driving, substance abuse, alcohol, teen sex, teen gang, and criminal activity. These are the factors that contribute to (11) _____, leading them to dangerous situations. They commit (12) _____, steal, blackmail and even murder.

Ex. 7.	<i>Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.</i>
---------------	--

1. Half of children and teens exposed _____ harmful online content while in lockdown.
2. There should be many ways to cope _____ depression.
3. Some people blame _____ technology _____ mental health problems and disorders.
4. Spreading rumors about someone _____ purpose is considered bullying.
5. Nowadays Gen Zers are getting hooked _____ social media.
6. Youngsters don't understand the risks associated _____ alcohol abuse.

Ex. 8.	<i>Render the expressions in brackets in English using the correct form of the word.</i>
---------------	--

1. (Депрессия) is an example of an (юношеский) issue that has always been around.
2. Social media can (подвергать) your teen to (кибертравля), online predators and so much more.
3. (Незрелое) behavior and criminal activities are often associated with teens who (злоупотребляют) alcohol and (наркотики).
4. How and why do people (становятся наркозависимыми)?
5. A person who leads a (сидячий образ жизни) may colloquially be known as a couch potato.
6. How do you deal with (боязнь пропустить интересное) in your life?
7. Special measures were implemented to prevent (подростковую преступность).
8. Cyberbullying is becoming the (преобладающей) form of bullying these days.
9. (Ожирение) is the reason for lifelong (проблемы со здоровьем), such as diabetes, arthritis, cancer, and heart diseases.

10. Young people are feeling amounting (давление сверстников) online.
11. Lack of (самоуверенности) is one of the causes of depression.
12. Being drunk, youngsters move around (как в тумане) in the street.

Ex. 9.	<i>Read teens' stories and name the problems they have.</i>
---------------	---

1. My parents are always on the driving seat. They can't accept that I'm not a child any more. They want to control everything: the clothes I wear, the people I hang out with, my hairstyle, the music I listen to. I can't put up with them anymore. We often have long arguments and scandals. They are getting on my nerves.

Sarah, Brighton

2. There's a gang of kids at my school who are making my life hell. A few weeks ago they asked me for money. I said 'no', but then they pushed me and hit me. Like a fool, I gave them all my money and so I had to walk home. But that was only the start of it. Every day after that they demanded more and more. I had to take money from my mum's purse to pay them. Now I can't face them anymore. I haven't been to school for over a week. I'm so afraid of them! I've got a high fever and I throw up everything I eat. I just can't stop wondering "Why me? What should I do?". I can't talk to anyone else about my problem. Please, help me.

Robert, Manchester

3. I'm a secondary school student. I'm not looking forward to going back to school this September since I haven't got any friends. I'm the least popular boy in my class. I don't know why my classmates dislike me. Is it because I'm not as slim as them, as good-looking as them, as trendy as them? I'm so lonely and isolated. It drives me crazy ...

Lars, Birmingham

4. I was so excited when my parents allowed me to have my own laptop in my bedroom. The first thing I did was signing up on a social networking site. I was thrilled when so many classmates of mine accepted the friend request I had sent them. The nightmare started only a week later. An unknown person called James, who I had accepted a "friend", started writing mean things about me such as "Amy is the fattest girl at school," or "Amy is a loser" and so on. I burst into tears and feel helpless and shame every time this unknown person sends messages like this. I need to stop it.

Amy, Lancaster

Ex. 10.	<i>Read the following information and name the problems young people face today.</i>
----------------	--

Current Problems of Generation Z

The world is changing at a rapid pace. Our society today is completely different from the one which was a decade ago. The great advances in today's social technology have definitely amplified the problems the young encounter today. Youngsters are exposed to external and internal struggles. They are expected to cope with academic problems, parental pressure, poverty, violence, hormonal changes, puberty, teenage pregnancies, social media influence and so on. Nowadays people are beginning to realize and recognize serious concerns that the young have to face. Among the top issues that affect our youth are the following.

Peer Pressure

Peers can be friendly and supportive. They can help one another develop new skills, or stimulate interest in books, music or extracurricular activities. However, peers can also have a negative influence. They can encourage one another to skip classes, steal, cheat, use drugs or alcohol, share inappropriate information online, or become involved in other illegal actions. The majority of teens with substance abuse problems begin using drugs or alcohol as a result of peers' pressure. This pressure can happen in person or on social media.

Bullying

Unfortunately, bullying has been around for decades and has taken many lives of young innocents. Verbal bullying is saying or writing mean things. It includes teasing, name-calling, inappropriate comments, taunting, threatening to cause harm or send revealing images. Social bullying, sometimes referred to as relational bullying, involves hurting someone's reputation or relationships. It includes sending abusive texts and emails, posting unkind messages or images, leaving someone out on purpose, telling other people not to be friends with someone, spreading rumors about someone, embarrassing someone in public. Physical bullying involves hurting a person's body or possessions. Physical bullying includes hitting, kicking, pinching, spitting, pushing, taking or breaking someone's things, making mean or rude hand gestures. The rise of social media has made bullying much more public and more pervasive. In fact, cyberbullying has replaced bullying as the common type of harassment that teens experience.

Depression

Depression is an example of an adolescent issue that has always been around but has fortunately gained more public attention in recent years. It is more prevalent in the youth than ever before. Some experts blame technology for the rise in mental health problems and disorders while others point out conditions like 'fear of missing out' (FOMO) as the culprit.

The pressure of keeping up with the expectations of those around us is increasing and can cause depressive disorders.

Physical Image

One of the major reasons for youth depression is the lack of self-confidence and self-acceptance. Fat-shaming and racism against skin color are the two most common examples of this. Raising awareness against obesity is another thing but mocking someone for his big body size is another. It is all about how you convey the message. Unfortunately, taunting someone for his weight or physical features can put his physical image in question and can cause mental disorders.

Health Problems

The statistics that show how the young are developing obesity and have other health problems are more alarming than you think. Lack of physical activity, bad food, and an overall unhealthy, sedentary lifestyle are to be blamed. Young people prefer watching TV, playing video games, or surfing the Internet as their leisure activities instead of participating in physical games and sports.

Smoking / vaping

A new generation is getting hooked on nicotine. Nicotine is the primary agent in regular cigarettes and e-cigarettes, and it is highly addictive. It is said that vaping is less harmful than smoking, but it's still not safe. E-cigarettes heat nicotine (extracted from tobacco), flavorings and other chemicals to create aerosol that you inhale. And it is bad for smokers' heart and lungs. Both e-cigarettes and regular cigarettes contain nicotine, which researchers declare to be as addictive as heroin and cocaine.

Drug and Alcohol Abuse

It was considered stylish to have a cigarette or a glass of alcohol in hand. In simple words, it was, and it still is, considered cool. As a result, everyone wants to experience it and even kids and teens get curious about it. But it is not only extremely injurious to health and even life-threatening, moving around in an intoxicated daze leads to irresponsible and immature behavior. Poor academics, violent behavior, anti-social activities, drunk driving, and other criminal activities are often associated with teens who take alcohol or drugs.

Juvenile Delinquency

Due to the factors stated above, it's easy to understand why the behavior of today's youth is so unpredictable and problematic at the same time. It's quite common to find young people indulged in such petty crimes as illicit affairs, arms conflicts, substance abuse, and others. Theft, murders, rapes, and blackmailing have become more common than ever.

Unfortunately, the youth today have to experience and deal with issues that are very dangerous and highly impactful and can cause permanent damage to their lives. Also, most of these things are interlinked with one another so there's always the chance to experience several things at once. Parents play an important role in their children's lives and it is their responsibility to protect

them from these issues as much as possible. Learning and upbringing begin at home. So make sure you make the most out of it.

From <https://thepopularlist.com/issues-facing-our-youth-today/>

Ex. 11.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
----------------	--

1. Negative influence of peers' pressure is skipping classes, stealing, cheating, drug and alcohol abuse and others.
2. Social bullying is saying or writing mean things.
3. Physical bullying includes hitting, kicking, pinching, spitting and pushing.
4. A physical image can cause physical disorders.
5. Lack of physical activity, bad food and an overall unhealthy, sedentary lifestyle cause health problems.
6. Smoking and vaping are not so addictive as heroin and cocaine.
7. Moving around in an intoxicated daze leads to responsible and mature behavior.
8. Youngsters commit a lot of crimes.

Ex. 12.	<i>Complete the sentences, using information given in the text and your background knowledge.</i>
----------------	---

1. The great advances in today's social technology have definitely _____ the problems the youth encounter today.
2. They are expected to _____ with academic problems, parental _____, poverty, violence, hormonal changes, _____, social media influence and so on.
3. Youngsters become involved in _____ actions.
4. Verbal bullying includes teasing, _____, inappropriate comments, _____, threatening to cause harm or send revealing images.
5. _____ has replaced bullying as the common type of harassment that teens experience.
6. Depression is more _____ than ever before.
7. One of the major reasons for youth depression is the lack of _____ and self-acceptance.
8. The statistics that show how the youth are developing _____ and other _____ problems are more alarming than one can think.
9. A new generation is getting _____ on nicotine.
10. E-cigarettes heat nicotine, _____ and other chemicals to create aerosol that one _____.
11. Poor academics, _____ behavior, anti-social activities, drunk driving, and other criminal activities are often _____ with teens who take alcohol or drugs.

12. It's quite common to find young people indulged in such _____ crimes as illicit affairs, arms conflicts, substance _____, and others.
13. Most of these problems are _____ with one another so there's always the chance to experience several problems at once.

Ex. 13. *Work with a partner and answer the following questions based on the text.*

1. What are the main problems adolescents face today?
2. How can peers affect one another positively?
3. What types of bullying can be distinguished? Give examples of every type.
4. What is FOMO?
5. What are the main reasons for youth depression?
6. What problems can appear when adolescents maintain a sedentary lifestyle?
7. Why is vaping so dangerous?
8. Drug and alcohol abuses are life-threatening, aren't they?
9. What are the causes of juvenile delinquency?

Ex. 14. *Match the problems with their solutions.*

1) physical changes	a) make your child comfortable with the surroundings and talk to him/her calmly and patiently.
2) Internet addiction	b) gaining your child's trust is important if you want to help him with behavioral issues. Talk to him and listen to what he has to say. Do not judge or criticize him, as it could worsen his behavior.
3) depression	c) to solve this problem parents should encourage teens to lead an active lifestyle, eat healthy food, exercise and sleep on time.
4) drinking	d) keep an eye on your child's behavior, mind erratic behavior and change in his appetite, sleep patterns, and moods.
5) behavioral changes	e) the best way you can do to help your teenager get through the stage is to make him aware of the body changes every teenager undergoes through.
6) drug use	f) support your child's aspirations to study and encourage him to do well. If you feel your child is getting overwhelmed with his daily activities, cut down on household chores which he does about the house.

7) educational challenges	g) explain the severity of going to a party where there is no direct parental supervision and where alcohol may be served.
8) health problems	h) parents must monitor what their children are doing with smart devices and to what extent they are exposed to the world outside. Talk about your concerns and help them work on other things that do not require a computer.

Ex. 15.	<i>Agree or disagree with the statements. Use the phrases below to help you.</i>
----------------	--

Agreeing

- *That's all right*
- *No doubt*
- *In my opinion it's correct*
- *I do agree*
- *True enough*

Disagreeing

- *Not really*
- *I'm not sure, in fact ...*
- *I don't think that's right*
- *No way!*
- *I can't accept ...*

1. Teenagers are the same all over the world.
2. The teenage years are the most difficult period in children's and their parents' lives.
3. Youth problems are caused not only by today's economic hardships. The worst destabilizing factor is the crisis of consciousness, cultural and moral values.
4. Young people today think less of mental work, education, research and knowledge in general.
5. Technology is to blame for juvenile problems nowadays.
6. Nowadays young people show less public activity in joining youth and volunteer organizations.
7. Teen depression is the reason for all other youth problems.
8. Young people have the right to privacy.

Speaking

Express your opinion on the following quotations.

1. "As a teenager you are at the last stage in your life when you will be happy to hear that the phone is for you." (Fran Lebowitz)
2. "Youth is the hope of our future." (Rose Rizal)

Listening

Youth Problems

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1.	<i>Match the words with their definitions.</i>
---------------	--

1) nasty	a) too heavy, fat.
2) coward	b) disgusting/dangerous.
3) victim	c) a person who is not brave or who does not have the courage to do things that other people do not think are especially difficult.
4) overweight	d) a poisonous substance in tobacco that people become addicted to, so that it is difficult to stop smoking.
5) junk food	e) unhealthy food.
6) nicotine	f) a person who has been attacked, injured or killed as the result of a crime, a disease, an accident, etc.

II. While-Listening

Ex. 2.	<i>Listen to audio file 7.2 “Youth Problems” (lib.vsu.by/?m192326) and tick the problems which are mentioned.</i>
---------------	---

- academic problems
- peers’ pressure
- depression
- cyberbullying
- parental pressure
- drugs
- alcohol
- juvenile delinquency
- poverty
- obesity

Ex. 3.	<i>Listen to the audio file once again and match the statements to the speakers.</i>
---------------	--

Speaker 1 _____

Speaker 2 _____

Speaker 3 _____

1. Kids today hardly go outside.
2. There were many kids at school who smoked.
3. The Internet can be a scary place these days.
4. Obesity really hits rich countries.
5. Cyber-bullying is a really nasty and growing problem.
6. His friend's reputation was badly damaged.
7. Teens are glued to screens.
8. I don't know what the government should do about drug addiction.

Ex. 4.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False).</i>
---------------	---

1. Cyber-bullies are not cowards.
2. Many schoolchildren are bullied both at school and online.
3. Speaker 2 says that his friend became the victim of cyber-bullying.
4. Few children suffer from obesity.
5. Teens become overweight because of a sedentary lifestyle.
6. Children at schools are smoking marijuana but they are not taking harder drugs.
7. All countries have legalized such drugs as marijuana.
8. Laws concerning drugs are so strict in some countries where one can be put in prison for having a small amount of marijuana.

III. Post-Listening

Ex. 5.	<i>Answer the following questions.</i>
---------------	--

1. Which problem do you consider to be the most serious one?
2. Why is it sometimes difficult to find a solution to the problem?
3. What are the best and the worst things about being a teenager?
4. What would the world be like if it were run by teenagers?

UNIT 3

Girls Are Turning to Violent Crime

Ex. 1.	<i>Match the words and word combinations with their definitions.</i>
---------------	--

1) to highlight	a) a careful watch of someone suspected of doing wrong.
2) vicious circle	b) an organized group of criminals.

3) surveillance	c) the crime of entering a building illegally and stealing things from it.
4) parental supervision	d) a situation when parents keep check on their children.
5) family breakdown	e) to emphasize something, especially so that people should give it more attention.
6) gang	f) involving physical force to hurt, damage or kill somebody.
7) ratio	g) a situation when parents split up.
8) burglary	h) a state of affairs where the problem produces an effect which then provokes the original cause.
9) violent	i) the relationship between two groups of people or things that is represented by two numbers showing how one group is larger than the other one.

Ex. 2.	<i>Read the article and highlight the most striking facts concerning juvenile delinquency</i>
---------------	---

Girls Are Turning to Violent Crime

Philip Johnston

Girls commit more than one in four of all juvenile crimes and are becoming increasingly involved in violence, according to the Government study published yesterday.

In 1957 girls accounted for only one crime in 11. This striking change was highlighted in the report on anti-social behaviour of adolescents. It shows that the criminal activities of the so-called girl gangs are part of a worsening trend.

Over the past 10 years the number of girls' arrests for violence has more than doubled and juvenile crime is increasing at a faster rate among girls than boys. It is said to be almost entirely the result of the post-war period — particularly family breakdown — that is evident across the western world.

In the past, girls were effectively supervised and were less likely to be exposed to anti-social influences. Anne Hagell, one of the authors of the report, said: "Parents are less likely to supervise daughters as they once did. Young girls are spending increasing amounts of time at school. Also, where once a 13-year-old would sit in her own bedroom listening to records with a friend, now there is a trend towards girls doing the same as boys have always done, which is going around in streets in groups of five or more."

Boys are more likely to be involved in burglary and drug offences but the ratio falls for criminal damage, robbery, violence and theft.

The report says that poor parental supervision is a major factor in delinquency and the increase both in juvenile crimes and the involvement of girls has coincided with high divorce rates and family breakdown. There is also a vicious circle at play, with anti-social girls more likely to become teenage mothers and to be less in a position to give enough care to their own offsprings. And only the public common efforts can prevent the next generation from sliding into criminality.

From Ideas and Issues. Advanced.

Ex. 3.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
---------------	--

1. Nowadays more and more girls' gangs appear.
2. The number of girls' arrests for violence has decreased.
3. Family breakdown is the main reason for girls' violence.
4. According to Anne Hagell, parental supervision over girls has increased nowadays.
5. Girls are more likely to be involved in burglary and drug offences than boys.
6. Boys are inclined to commit murders and shoplifting.

Ex. 4.	<i>Discuss the following questions.</i>
---------------	---

1. What striking tendency does the author highlight?
2. What trend towards girls does Anne Hagell mention?
3. What crimes are boys more likely to commit?
4. What is the main cause of juvenile delinquency?
5. What does the author mean by a "vicious circle"?
6. How many juvenile crimes are committed by girls?
7. How has the number of juvenile arrests altered for the last ten years?
8. What reasons are put forward for girls becoming more violent?
9. Do you think girls are as aggressive as boys?
10. Why do you think girls are becoming more violent?
11. Is lack of parental supervision the main reason for the growth in female violence? If not, why?
12. Do you think girls should be punished in the same way as boys?

Ex. 5.	<i>Render the article.</i>
---------------	----------------------------

PROJECT ACTIVITY

Choose one of the roles below and role-play it using at least ten active vocabulary collocations per person.

Situation: A discussion about possible strategies to cope with current problems of Generation Z.

Role A: A representative of the Ministry of Education who stands for expanding the curriculum of practical and theoretical classes to pay more attention to pupils' interests and inclinations than to their academic performance, who justifies the importance of school science societies, recreation clubs and sports sections for the young to get involved in.

Role B: A representative of the Ministry of Healthcare who declares some preventive measures against smoking, drug abuse, alcohol use, Internet addiction and speaks on consultative centers to provide anonymous medical assistance.

Role C: A representative of the Ministry of Home Affairs who ensures the overall coordination of preventive and protective measures against juvenile delinquency and draws attention to the importance of prevention education of young people, conducting explanatory conversations with them, activity in joining youth volunteer organizations.

Role D: A representative of the Ministry of Culture who explains the significance of cultural education and speaks on some cultural projects (excursions, performances, concerts, festivals, creative competitions, etc.) to involve the young.

Role E: A representative of the Ministry of Radio Broadcasting and Television who considers very important to shoot popular science and feature films, to create special TV programmes and projects, to invite young people to participate in talk shows.

End-of-Module Rendering

Render the following information about current problems of generation Z into English.

Проблемы современной молодежи

Жизнь современной молодежи характеризуется рядом проблем, и подростковый период является наиболее важным в нашей жизни. Это время, когда мы получаем образование и пытаемся отличить плохое от хорошего.

Подростковые гормоны делают молодежь более чувствительной и эмоциональной, чем обычно. Они чувствуют себя довольно несчастными, обиженными и отвергнутыми, если расстаются с друзьями.

Молодые парни и девушки часто страдают от депрессий. Более того, у них постоянно происходят серьезные ссоры с чрезмерно опекающими родителями, пытающимися контролировать все, чем занимаются их дети, и не позволяющими делать, что им хочется. Сильное родительское давление на успехи в школе также очень раздражает подростков.

Подростки часто сталкиваются со множеством проблем в отношениях с родителями, учителями и друзьями. Иногда их дразнят или травят старшие братья или другие сверстники. Им также необходимо быть свободными и независимыми, поэтому им становится стыдно выходить за покупками вместе с матерью, к примеру. Некоторые молодые люди ревностно относятся к друзьям, имеющим более дорогую модель смартфона или более модную одежду.

Существует молодежь, присоединяющаяся к подростковым группам или бандам для того, чтобы выразить свою индивидуальность, повысить самооценку и почувствовать себя признанным и защищенным. Однако некоторые неформальные группы довольно агрессивны и противопоставляют себя нормам нашего общества. Во многих группировках подростки начинают принимать наркотики или алкогольные напитки и совершают преступления.

Одной из основных проблем среди девушек-подростков является их беспокойство по поводу своей внешности. Они сравнивают себя с другими красивыми и стройными девушками в классе или даже со знаменитостями и очень хотят стать похожими на них. Эта нездоровая самооценка приводит к серьезным нарушениям в питании и таким заболеваниям, как анорексия и булимия. Девушки отказываются принимать пищу для того, чтобы изменить свои формы и стать худыми и затем, постепенно, они вообще не могут есть.

Большинство подростков не знает, как справиться со своими проблемами, поскольку им не хочется делиться своими чувствами и обсуждать их с родителями или друзьями. Молодежь обычно боится осуждения и непонимания. В этом случае, возможно, будет полезной консультация профессионального психолога, который сможет дать хороший совет и протянуть руку помощи.

From <https://s-english.ru/topics/teenage-problems>

MODULE VIII

YOUTH COMMUNICATIONS IN THE DIGITAL AGE

UNIT 1

Technology and Communication

Ex. 1.	<i>Brainstorming. What do you think when you hear the word “technology”? What digital devices dominate your life?</i>
---------------	---

Ex. 2.	<i>Look at the activities below and say how often you use your phone. To what extent are you addicted to your smart phone?</i>
---------------	--

many times a day

many times a week

every week

- making calls;
- texting;
- sending and reading emails;
- searching for information;
- taking pictures;
- checking the weather;
- researching products and services;
- searching for a store;
- sharing and posting photos;
- using maps;
- using social media sites.

Ex. 3.	<i>Which word needs to go into each gap to make a phrasal verb connected with communication and technology? Choose an option.</i>
---------------	---

on / off (3)

in / off

up / back (2)

1. Call me _____ .
2. Log _____ to your email.
3. Switch _____ your phone.

4. Ring him _____ .
5. Turn _____ the screen.
6. Phone her _____ .

Ex. 4.	<i>Match the communication features with the appropriate column below.</i>
---------------	--

<i>edited messages</i>	<i>close proximity</i>	<i>immediate response</i>
<i>developing social skills such as empathy</i>	<i>emoticons</i>	<i>facial expressions</i>
<i>possibility of a delayed response</i>	<i>talking to people from a distance</i>	

Online communication	Face-to-face communication

Ex. 5.	<i>Study the words and find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	--

Vocabulary

Nouns

advance
advent
feedback
gadget
get-together
notification

to gain
to initiate
to let go of
to negate
to strengthen

Verbs

to be aware (of)
to capture
to chat
to copy smb. in (on smth.)
to enhance
to forgo

Adjectives / Adverbs

instant(ly)
temporarily
virtually

Word combinations

digital detox
in handy
on a daily basis

Ex. 6.	<i>Define the meaning of the prefix -inter in the following words.</i>
---------------	---

International, intercontinental, interpersonal, interdisciplinary, interplanetary, interdependent, interaction, interrelation, interchange, interlink.

Ex. 7. Find the pairs of synonyms in lines A and B.

A. To enhance, instantly, to gain, cell phone, current, to decrease, feedback, to let go of, gadget, essential, to forgo, to capture.

B. To reduce, device, comment, significant, to give up, mobile phone, to get rid of, to strengthen, immediately, to get, present, to seize.

Ex. 8. Match the words in the box with their definitions.

<i>tech-savvy</i>	<i>digital detox</i>	<i>interaction</i>	<i>notification</i>
<i>copy in</i>	<i>advent</i>	<i>feedback</i>	<i>virtually</i>

1. Something that involves giving up your devices for a brief period of time.
2. Coming of an important event, person, invention, etc.
3. Official information of something; the act of giving or receiving this information.
4. Well informed about or proficient in the use of modern technology, especially computers.
5. Using computer technology over the Internet, not involving people physically going somewhere.
6. Information or statements of opinion about something, such as a new product, that can tell you if it is successful.
7. The act of communicating with somebody, especially while you work, play or spend time with him.
8. To send somebody a copy of a letter, an email message, etc. that you are to share with somebody else.

Ex. 9. Study the English idioms concerning communication, find their Russian equivalents in the dictionary if necessary, then match them with their explanations in English.

1) to come out of your shell	a) to pretend to disagree with somebody in order to start an argument or discussion or make them more interesting.
2) from the horse's mouth	b) to keep plans, information or ideas discreet, not to share with other people.
3) to play devil's advocate	c) to keep someone informed of the latest news.
4) to beat about the bush	d) to be less shy and more communicative.
5) to keep your cards close to your chest	e) to tell someone a secret or to disclose some information previously hidden.
6) to keep me posted	f) to get information from somebody who is directly involved in it and knows most about it.

7) in black and white	g) to discuss something in an indirect way, avoiding getting to the point.
8) to let the cat out of the bag	h) when something is very clear and easy to understand.

Ex. 10. *Develop situations illustrating the meanings of these idioms.*

Ex. 11. *Complete the text with the words in the box.*

<i>addicted</i>	<i>face-to-face</i>	<i>enhancing</i>	<i>get-togethers</i>
<i>gadgets</i>	<i>communication</i>	<i>chatting</i>	<i>digital</i>
			<i>interpersonal</i>

The impacts of (1) _____ communication on human relationships have long been a topic of controversy. The invention of new (2) _____ such as mobile phones made communication easier by allowing people to communicate from anywhere and (3) _____ their relationships. But it also has a negative influence on their relationships. (4) _____ on the websites or messaging on the mobile phones, people lack (5) _____ communication. They don't need social meetings and frequent (6) _____ anymore. People are becoming (7) _____ to the Internet and their smart phones, which affects negatively the nature of modern (8) _____ .

Ex. 12. *Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.*

- Technology has brought the world closer and promoted exchange of thoughts to find better solutions _____ any problem.
- Advances _____ the modes of communication have promoted faster decision-making, and led _____ the development and progress of the world.
- An online English dictionary can come _____ handy for translating from English into Russian and vice versa.
- Even if we are not addicted, technology can have an impact _____ our mental, physical and emotional health and wellbeing.
- The use of technology has increased entertainment platforms among particular demographic groups, especially the youth who are constantly hooked _____ their gadgets for a long time.
- An intense relationship is the one in which two individuals communicate _____ a daily basis at work, school, or home.
- How dependent are we _____ technology?
- You should be aware _____ the benefits of a digital detox.
- Video chats and social networking sites have played a big role in keeping people _____ touch.

Ex. 13. Give the English equivalents of the Russian words in brackets, mind the correct form of the word.

1. The reliance on technology is (существенный) in this digital age.
2. The general population health is deteriorating with the (приход) of technology and the technological age.
3. Such (взаимодействия) exposed children to social life and various challenges like solving conflicts.
4. A (цифровой детокс) doesn't only free up time, but also has real mental health benefits.
5. The technological (прогресс) in the past decade means that almost every person has a smart phone or a computer.
6. The day of a person in this (технически продвинутый) world begins with a "good morning message" on a mobile app and ends with a "good night message" on the same app.
7. Here are some tips how to (справиться с) stress.
8. Young people can't live without phones, (отрицая) their addition to the Internet and (цифровые) devices. They (непринужденно общаются) on websites, message on the phone and spend about nine hours (ежедневно).
9. (Уведомления) related to apps, spaces, people and messages can be received via e-mail.

Ex. 14. Read the following information and fill in the table below.

Positive Impact of Technology on Communication	Negative Impact of Technology on Communication

Technology and Communication

Technology is a critical aspect of the way young people communicate today. They are very much aware of the advances that are being made in communication technology virtually on a daily basis. Modern technology gives young people an instant contact with their peers. It helps them connect, keep in touch, socialize and it becomes part of their persona. The development of technology has considerably improved our lifestyles. The recent technological advances have come with several advantages and disadvantages to almost all aspects of people's lives.

Positive Impact of Technology on Communication.

Lack of barriers. Communication is easy now. Being able to connect real-time (email, messaging, social media) allows two people to initiate communication instantly and conveniently. Gaining feedback, asking questions, providing information immediately save a lot of time; mobiles and emails come in handy.

Strengthening of relations. Communication has made it easy to keep in touch with old contacts, and has also helped to enhance relationships.

Better solutions. Communication has brought the world closer and promoted exchange of thoughts to find better solutions to any problem.

Education. The Internet has become a major tool for effective teaching as well as a learning tool. Teachers can use it as a teaching tool by posting their teaching materials (notes and videos) on the website or forum. They can teach with the use of animation, powerpoint slides and images to capture students' attention. Technological elements of communication like video-conferencing have made it possible to give the best education to students via the Web.

Development. Technological elements of communication have led to the development and progress of the world. Video conferencing has played a considerable role in promoting faster decision-making. Most of the businesses depend on technology for communication.

Negative Impact of Technology on Communication

Interpersonal communication. The present generation lacks such essential interpersonal skills as the ability to express face-to-face ideas and thoughts to others. The main reason here is the increased frequency of communication via chatting on websites or messaging on the mobile phone.

Digital gap. Young people are hooked on social networking sites. They are closer to online friends, but the gap between parents and their children has increased considerably. The communication is missing, parents are not so tech-savvy and are not used to their children's communication styles.

Decreased social interactions. Consider socializing among people. Life has changed a lot; there are no social meetings and get-togethers or their frequency has been reduced. People are more bothered about their online life rather than the real social life.

Digital addictions. People have literally become addicted to the Internet and cell phones, and this addiction has led to many anxiety disorders. People addicted to the Internet feel lonely and isolated.

Distraction. Technology is highly distracting. With mobile devices and computers, we are constantly bombarded by notifications on social media, online chats with friends or texting with a neighbor. This distraction can sometimes be a "time waster" reducing productivity and negating any increase in communication output that the advancement of technology has provided.

Digital dangers. Many people abuse social networking sites and communicate to unsuspecting beings pretending someone else. This tendency has done more harm than good.

Without doubt, the advent of technology has improved our society and lifestyle. But as many young people are getting addicted to smart phones and other digital devices, they should sometimes take a break, switch off their gadgets and do a digital detox. “Detoxing” from digital devices is a way to focus on real-life social interactions without distraction. By forgoing digital devices, at least temporarily, people can go of stress and pay more time to face-to-face communication.

Ex. 15.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
----------------	--

1. Yong people are aware of the advances made in communication technology virtually every month.
2. Communication has no barriers.
3. What concerns saving time, mobiles and emails come in handy.
4. The Internet is an effective teaching as well as a learning tool.
5. The current generation lacks essential interpersonal skills.
6. Older generation is tech-savvy.
7. Technology increases social interaction.
8. Digital addiction leads to many disorders and health problems.
9. Online communication is safe, there are no dangers online.

Ex. 16.	<i>Complete the sentences, using information given in the text.</i>
----------------	---

1. Modern technology gives young people _____ contact with their peers.
2. The possibility to connect real-time allows two people to _____ communication instantly and conveniently.
3. Communication has made it easy to keep in touch with old contacts, and has also helped to _____ relationships.
4. Teachers use animation, powerpoint slides and images to _____ students’ attention.
5. The main reason here is the increased frequency of communication via _____ on websites or messaging on the mobile phone.
6. Technology distracts people by bombarding with _____ on social media.
7. But as many young people are getting _____ to smart phones they should sometimes take a break, and do a _____.
8. By forgoing digital devices, at least temporarily, people can _____ stress and pay more time to _____ communication.

Ex. 17.	<i>Working with a partner, use your background knowledge to discuss the following questions.</i>
----------------	--

1. What new technology could you not live without? Why?
2. How much time do you spend online every week? Is it too much time?
3. How do you share news with other people?
4. What are the advantages and disadvantages of using smart phones and tablets?
5. How have technologies affected the way that we communicate today?
6. What are popular messaging apps in your country?
7. What would your life be if all technologies worked no longer?
8. Have you ever taken a break from technologies?

Ex. 18.	<i>Read and complete the dialogue about a digital detox and name its benefits and drawbacks.</i>
----------------	--

William: I'm thinking about doing a digital detox.

Carolyn: What's that?

William: I'm going to stop using my phone, computer and watching TV for a few weeks.

Carolyn: Really? Why will you do that?

William: I heard screens are really bad for people's health and I think I'm using mine too often.

Carolyn: They aren't all bad though. Think of all the benefits you get from your phone and computer!

William: Of course, you're right, but do the benefits really outweigh the drawbacks? Too much time in front of screens can lead to stress and health issues.

Carolyn: Well, I think that moderation is important, and we need to control how much we use technology but it's no use stopping it completely.

William: That's true, but I find moderation really difficult and a short detox will help me to reset.

Carolyn: It will be very difficult. How will you avoid using your phone?

William: Well, I will still be able to receive phone calls, I just won't use all the apps and social media on my smart phone.

Carolyn: But what if someone sends you a message?

William: I guess if it's urgent, they will call me. People survived without phones before!

Carolyn: That's a good point, but the world is very different now. People will expect you to answer if they send a message or email.

William: I appreciate what you're saying, but I still want to give it a go.

Carolyn: Fair enough! I wonder how you'll feel after it and what you'll do with all your extra time.

William: Ok! Just don't send me a message for a couple of weeks!

Carolyn: Haha, sure, I'll definitely call you if I need to talk to you then!

William: And what about you? Have you got any personal plans for a digital detox?

Carolyn:

Ex. 19. *Work in pairs and discuss what you would choose in the situations below and give reasons. Use the following expressions.*

<i>I would rather + do + than + do</i>	I would rather use a smart phone than buy a tablet.
<i>I would prefer + to do</i>	I would prefer to take a break from technology.
<i>I prefer + noun + to + noun</i>	I prefer powerpoint slides to pictures.
<i>I prefer + doing sth + to + doing smth</i>	I prefer reading to watching TV.
<i>I prefer + to do sth + rather than + to do smth</i>	I prefer to send a message rather than to ring up.

- meet online / meet in real life;
- call / text;
- smart phone / laptop;
- lose a wallet / lose a phone;
- shop online on my mobile / visit supermarkets;
- stop watching TV / stop watching YouTube;
- iPhone / Android phone;
- give up using the smart phone / lose some friends.

Ex. 20. *Work in a small group. Agree or disagree with the statements. Use the phrases below to help you.*

Expressing an opinion

I think that To my mind

In my view In my opinion As far as I know

Agreeing

Yes, I agree. That's right. I think so, too. True enough

No doubt In my opinion it's correct I do agree

Disagreeing

The argument that ... seems weak because

On the one hand I agree that ... , on the other hand, I'm not sure that

Anyone familiar with ... should disagree that

The claim that ... can be proved wrong by

That may be true, but

1. People are obsessed with technology nowadays.
2. Technology has improved the way young people communicate today.
3. Technology will destroy face-to-face communication in the future.
4. Digital communication has replaced face-to-face communication.
5. Many teens lack essential interpersonal communication skills.
6. The average teen spends over nine hours every day using his electronic devices.
7. Mobile phone access is available to 90% of the world's population.
8. Phone addiction is the cause of losing the art of conversation.
9. From time to time everyone should do a digital detox.
10. The development of artificial intelligence will help humanity to communicate in the future.

Ex. 21.	<i>Prepare a three- to five-minute presentation arguing your position on one of the following statements.</i>
----------------	---

1. Two friends have met at a cafe and they are barely talking. Instead, they are spending 80% of their time texting someone else out there. Share your attitude towards this situation.
2. You spent ten hours online in front of your computer. Describe both your mental and physical state and explain why you think you feel that way.
3. How would your daily life change if cell phones worked no longer? Describe some situations when you use your cell phone and how you would deal without it.

Listening

Living Online

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1.	<i>Match the words with their definitions.</i>
---------------	--

1) to keep up with smth.	a) to fill your mind completely so that you cannot think about anything else, in a way that is not reasonable or normal.
2) to be up to	b) to lose or overlook something.
3) to be obsessed with smth.	c) to be unable to stop watching something.
4) to be glued to smth.	d) a reaction to a good online comment, post, etc.
5) to glance up	e) to learn about or be aware of the news, current events, etc.

6) to irritate	f) to annoy somebody, especially by something you continuously do or by something that continuously happens.
7) to miss out	g) to give a quick short look.
8) a like	h) to be doing smth.

Ex. 2.	<i>Before listening to the audio file, predict what it is about. Use the words from exercise 1.</i>
---------------	---

II. While-Listening

Ex. 3.	<i>Listen to audio file 8.1 “Living Online” (lib.vsu.by/?m192327) and say which speaker...</i>
---------------	--

- a) says about behavioural changes caused by digital addiction;
- b) points out the ways different generations communicate.

Ex. 4.	<i>Listen again and match the ideas to the speakers.</i>
---------------	--

1. Speaker 1	a) has recently learnt about some of the negative effects of excessive online communication.
2. Speaker 2	b) is suffering from the fear of missing out.
3. Speaker 3	c) has witnessed great changes in the way people communicate over recent years.
4. Speaker 4	d) thinks that the amount of time teens spend online is alarming.
5. Speaker 5	e) is quite happy for any photos to be posted online
6. N.E. (no evidence)	f) thinks limiting teenagers’ access to technology is unfair.
7. N.E. (no evidence)	g) wishes people to talk more in person.
8. N.E. (no evidence)	h) enjoys being able to stay in touch with everyone at the same time.

Ex. 5.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
---------------	--

- Speaker 1 is constantly checking his phone to see if he has got a new message.
- Speaker 2 thinks that the most annoying thing is when people use their phones during meetings.
- Speaker 3 says that FOMO, or fear of missing out, is more common among teens.

4. Speaker 4 thinks that young people today are aware of the drawbacks of online communication.
5. Speaker 5 has made a lot of new friends thanks to online communication.

III. Post-Listening

Ex. 6.	<i>Discuss the following questions.</i>
---------------	---

1. How much time do you spend online?
2. Do you consider yourself to be digitally addicted?
3. Which of the speakers do you agree with most? Support your opinion by citing the strongest argument.
4. Do the speakers express any views that you disagree with? Why?

UNIT 2

How Do Young People Communicate Today?

Ex. 1.	<i>Brainstorming. How often do you contact your friends? Parents? Does your communication differ from your parents' way of communication?</i>
---------------	---

Ex. 2.	<i>Analyze the examples of technologies which are used for communication. Which ones do you mostly use in your communication?</i>
---------------	---

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| ▪ blogs | ▪ smart speakers |
| ▪ e-mail | ▪ smart watches |
| ▪ group forums | ▪ social media platforms |
| ▪ instant messages | ▪ virtual reality |
| ▪ live video streaming | ▪ vlogs |
| ▪ podcasts | ▪ web conferencing |
| ▪ smart glasses | |

Ex. 3.	<i>In what way are text messages different from notes? Divide the words connected with written communication into three columns.</i>
---------------	--

<i>confidential</i>	<i>handwritten</i>	<i>copy smb. in</i>	<i>cross out</i>	<i>emoticon</i>
<i>inbox</i>	<i>instant</i>	<i>in tray</i>	<i>texting</i>	<i>punctuation</i>
<i>handwriting</i>	<i>delete</i>	<i>postage stamp</i>	<i>stationery</i>	

Electronic communication	Paper communication	Both

Ex. 4.	<i>Complete each question with a word or a phrase from exercise 3. Discuss these questions with your partner.</i>
---------------	---

1. When did you send or receive a _____ letter last time?
2. Have you ever accidentally sent a _____ email or text to the wrong person?
3. Do you know the cost of a _____?
4. Which _____ (e.g. 😊) do you use most often?
5. How neat is your _____?
6. Which do you do more, _____ messaging or email? Why?

Ex. 5.	<i>Match the parts to complete the sentences.</i>
---------------	---

1. It's very impolite to check	a) on Jane's latest post.
2. Luckily, he was able to access	b) in touch with a lot of friends from home.
3. Over 100 people commented	c) me a call later.
4. Michael still keeps	d) a text message, my phone makes a loud noise.
5. The couple shared	e) online to get medical advice.
6. I asked Monika to give	f) the Internet from his hotel room.
7. A lot of people go	g) some of their photographs on social media.
8. When I get	h) your phone during dinner with friends.

Ex. 6.	<i>Study the words and find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	--

Vocabulary

Nouns

assessment
consequence
flexibility
landline
mode
textese

Verbs

to alter
to check up on smb.
to convey
to diminish
to download
to enable

to facilitate
to maintain
to penetrate
to underrate

Adverbs

exponentially

Word combinations

body language
instant messaging
the Internet of Things
virtual reality

Ex. 7.	<i>Define the meaning of the underlined words on the basis of the context. In case of difficulties, select the appropriate Russian equivalent from the list below.</i>
---------------	--

1. Textese is an abbreviation form of language used in texting, chatrooms, etc. 2. Create a profile of the users of the website and design the site according to the profile. 3. To get started, download and install Android Studio. 4. Like-minded people have similar tastes, ideas, opinions. 5. Using wireless adapters, radar devices can transmit data without the need for cabling. 6. Smart phones today have better computing abilities and many advanced functions, for example — real-time video chatting. 7. Virtual reality (VR) is a simulated 3-d environment with scenes and objects that seem to be real for the user.

а) режим реального времени, б) текстиз (язык СМС сообщений), в) загрузить, г) одинаково мыслящие, д) виртуальная реальность, ж) беспроводной, з) учетная запись пользователя.

Ex. 8.	<i>Find the pairs of synonyms.</i>
---------------	------------------------------------

A. Assessment, to maintain, appropriate, to alter, to convey, to diminish, to enable, to concern, to facilitate, to penetrate, likeminded.

B. To worry, to change, to preserve, to enter, evaluation, to transmit, with similar ideas, to decrease, to allow, suitable, to ease.

Ex. 9.	<i>Match the words in the box with their definitions.</i>
---------------	---

<i>flexibility</i>	<i>consequence</i>	<i>landline</i>	<i>mobility</i>	<i>body language</i>
<i>textese</i>	<i>exponentially</i>	<i>profile</i>	<i>virtual reality</i>	<i>the Internet of Things</i>

1. A result of something that has happened, especially an unpleasant result.
2. An abbreviated form of the language used in texting, instant messaging, chatrooms, etc.
3. A phone connection that uses wires carried on poles or under the ground, in contrast to a mobile phone.

4. The collective network of interrelated devices to exchange data with other IoT devices and the cloud.
5. The ability of changing to suit new conditions or situations.
6. In a way that becomes faster and faster as something that increases becomes larger and larger.
7. The process of communicating by the way you place and move your body rather than by words.
8. Information about a person's life, work, interests, etc. on a social networking website.
9. The ability to move or travel around easily.
10. Images and sounds created by a computer that seem almost real to the user, who can interact with them by means of sensors.

Ex. 10. *Complete the text with the words in the box.*

<i>digital</i>	<i>data</i>	<i>real-time</i>	<i>Internet of Things</i>
<i>super-cheap</i>	<i>wireless</i>	<i>devices</i>	<i>Internet</i>

The Internet of Things (IoT) refers to the billions of physical devices around the world that are now connected to the (1) _____, all collecting and sharing (2) _____. Thanks to the arrival of (3) _____ computer chips and the ubiquity of (4) _____ networks, it's possible to turn anything, from something as small as a pill to something as big as an airplane, into a part of the (5) _____. Connecting up all these different objects and adding sensors to them adds a level of digital intelligence to (6) _____ that would be otherwise dumb, enabling them to communicate (7) _____ data without involving a human being. The Internet of Things is making the fabric of the world around us smarter and more responsive, merging the (8) _____ and physical universes.

Ex. 11. *Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.*

1. Technology comes _____ handy in facilitating smooth communication among individuals or businesses as it provides alternatives that lead _____ effective communication.
2. Such advanced technologies have had a significant influence _____ communication.
3. Smart phones support access _____ social networking sites where people exchange instant messages.
4. Technological advancement has resulted _____ the improvement of cell phones that support video calls.

5. Almost everyone in the world owns a phone, which is basically used _____ communication.
6. Such social networking sites as Facebook and Twitter allow individuals to communicate _____ total strangers, family, colleagues and friends in a forum that is online.
7. The introduction of portable cellular phones has enabled people to remain connected _____ one another from any location.
8. Online communication penetrated _____ all spheres of life.
9. My mum checks _____ me most evenings to see that I've done my homework.

Ex. 12.	<i>Render the expressions in brackets in English, using the correct form of the active vocabulary word.</i>
----------------	---

1. Cell phones are the most widespread way of communication due to its (гибкость) and (мобильность).
2. You can (скачать обновления) for free.
3. As the lines between mobile and (стационарные) phones blur, systems such as 'remote office' are in development to allow a person to tell the system where calls should be directed.
4. Besides receiving (голосовые вызовы), cell phones allow users a chance to send and receive text messages from the communicating parties.
5. (Блоги) have gained popularity as effective methods of communication, especially in the business context.
6. Today people can use online chats to communicate with their peers in (режиме реального времени) without using a cell phone.
7. (Видео звонки) have revolutionized communication as individuals can see one another in actual time while communicating on a computer screen.
8. My parents are always (проверяют) me.
9. You can post your relationship status on your Facebook (профиле).
10. Today the world depends on virtual (способы) of communication.
11. (Обмен мгновенными сообщениями) apps like Viber, Telegram, WhatsApp are used for quick informal chats and group conversations.
12. University students vary their use of (язык текстовых сообщений) in digital messages to suit the recipient.
13. I think the older generation (недооценивает) digital impact on our communication.

Ex. 13.	<i>Read the title of the text and make a list of issues that might appear in the article.</i>
----------------	---

How Do Young People Communicate Today?

Communication is the key to building relationships, and modern forms of communication allow us to stay in touch with friends and family from anywhere in the world. Young people are extremely adept at using technology to communicate with different people in their daily lives. Most choose a specific form of technology according to the nature of communication and their assessment of the intended receiver's ability to use the chosen technology. Computer technology enables young people to maintain considerable flexibility in the way they communicate and receive information from others.

Face-to-face communication

Face-to-face communication is preferred because it is the most trusted form of communication. It was seen as the most appropriate method for conveying personal, important or sensitive information. Importantly, face-to-face communication enables young people to see and understand the consequences of their communication more readily.

Mobile phones

Mobile phones change the way of communication. Before the invention of mobile phones, the landline and letters were used for communication. The main reason why mobile phones have become so popular is the variety of benefits they offer. The first benefit of the mobile phone is its mobility. We can take our phone with us everywhere. As a result, we can communicate with our customers on train, car and bus. Another benefit of the mobile phone is its multifunctionality. It has such smart features as the Internet, a photo camera, a navigator and so on. Whenever we go we can immediately take a photo or check something on the Internet.

SMS text messaging

We are all aware of the SMS text messaging use. Text messages are short, generally informal and are a good way to share small bits of information that can be received and replied to. Textese is a new language, used mainly by young people; it is shortened English and a code. Some young people were concerned about the use of the abbreviated form of English used when texting, while others accepted it and maintained that shortened words and coded expressions simply facilitated the speed at which they could communicate. But with the advent of the Internet and instant messaging apps that are free and require only the use of the Internet access, the popularization of SMS text messages has faded.

SMS English

&	and	L8	late
2	two	L8r	later
2DAY	today	LOL	laughing out loud
2morrow	tomorrow	M8	mate
ASAP	as soon as possible	MSG	message
ATB	all the best	MYOB	mind your own business
B4	before	MU	I miss you
BTW	by the way	NO1	no one
C	see	PCM	please call me
CUL	see you later	PLS	please
D8	date	RUOK?	Are you ok?
F2F	face to face	SIS	sister
GR8	great	THX	thanks
HAND	have a nice day	U	you
HRU	how are you	UR	your
IC	I see	WAN2	want to
ILU	I love you	X	kiss
KIT	keep in touch		

E-mail

Today email is one of the most underrated forms of communication but still used by everyone worldwide. Email can be used for many different types of purposes like marketing, creating brand awareness, spreading the news, delivering a message, etc. It could be both formal and informal and widely used by businesses.

Social media

Social media platforms help people to share pictures, videos, and almost everything on the Internet. It is the latest mode of communication in the digital world. Social media apps can be downloaded into smart phones. Users of social media in this generation are obsessed with these platforms. Social media has revolutionized the way we communicate. We can see what other people are doing through their social media profiles. Now it is easy to check up on your friends who live far.

Virtual reality

Facebook has been developing social virtual reality (VR) for several years now, and although it isn't a common way of communication yet, it has a lot of potential. Virtual reality is actively penetrating social media, and today every user of the network can get a result from its unlimited possibilities. All that is needed for this is equipment, and only this slows down the spread of the virtual space into everyday life. But as gadgets become cheaper for virtual reality, the expansion of this type of communication is sure to grow exponentially.

It will be possible to interact directly with the world computerized through the Internet of Things. And in order to navigate in this world glasses are no longer needed. The virtual and the real will no longer be different.

Blogging

A blog is a conversational styled website that enables you to publish messages, news, knowledge or any other kind of information on the World Wide Web for everyone to see. Most blogs include a comments section in which you can engage with those likeminded people that are interested in your blog posts. That is why it is a great platform for communication.

Voice calling

Voice calling is even more personalized than the channels previously mentioned. The telephone or mobile phone instantly allows both partners to hear the tones and emotions of the other caller and is one of the most commonly used communication tools.

Video chat

Video chat enables communicators to see each other, allowing them to read body language and facial expressions. This form of communication isn't as popular as voice calling but it does have its advantages. With several video-calling apps available for free such as Viber, Facebook messenger, Skype and WhatsApp, video calls are definitely worth considering.

Technology has influenced communication through improved quality, diminished communicating cost, altered nature and style of communication socializing. It has come up with new ways of interaction; online forms being the most prevalent ones. The subject matter of communication and the person with whom one wishes to come in touch with dictate the way people communicate and the technology they use.

From <https://www.studocu.com/row/document/university-of-embu/information-science/modern-means-of-communication/102818050>

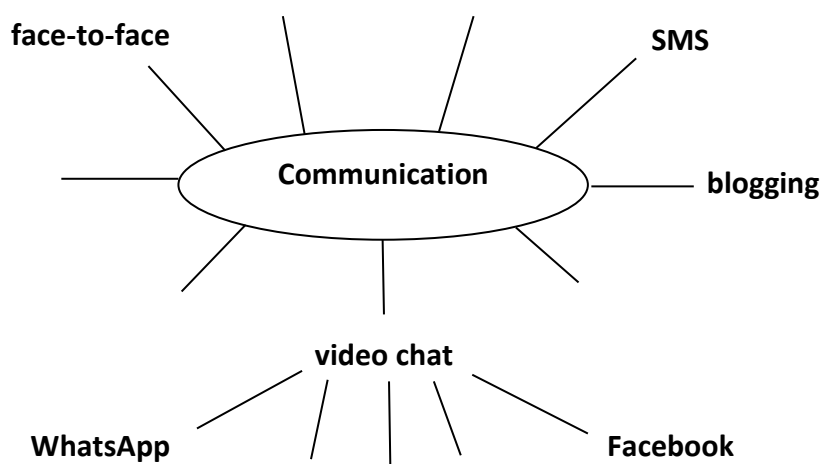
Ex. 14.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
----------------	--

1. Young people are adept at using online communication.
2. Face-to-face communication is a prevalent mode of communication interaction.
3. A mobile phone is a widespread device because of its cost and reliability.
4. The older generation is obsessed with using textese.
5. Email is mostly used in a business sphere.
6. Only young people are using social networking sites as a means of communication.
7. Due to the augmented reality gadgets can interact with the world directly.
8. Blogging can improve communication in business.
9. Video chat is the ability to contact and chat with people in real-time with the help of a telephone.

Ex. 15. *Complete the sentences, using the information given in the text.*

1. Most people use a specific form of technology according to the nature of communication and their _____ of the intended receiver's ability to use the chosen technology.
2. Face-to-face communication is the most appropriate method for _____ personal, important or sensitive information.
3. Before the invention of mobile phones, the _____ telephone and letters were used for communication.
4. _____ are short, generally informal and are a good way to share small bits of information.
5. _____ is a new language, used mainly by young people; it is part shortened English and part code.
6. Today email is one of the most _____ forms of communication.
7. Social media apps can be _____ into smart phones.
8. Virtual reality is actively _____ social media.
9. In order to _____ in the virtual world, glasses are no longer needed.
10. Most blogs include a comments section in which you can engage with those _____ people that are interested in your blog posts.
11. Video chat enables both parties to see each other, allowing them to read _____ and facial expressions.

Ex. 16. *Arrange your ideas to complete a mind map according to the pattern shown below. You may expand your mind map to illustrate different ways of communication.*



Ex. 17. *Restore the dialogue, using SMS English.*

A: I mu, m8. Ltns. Hru?

B: Oh, I'mfine. I mu 2. How is ur sis?

A: My sis is Ok. She is on a d8 2day.

B: Ic. That's gr8. It's getting 18. We should go b4 it gets dark. I hope I will cu 18r. Maybe 2morrow?

A: Ok! Hand. CUL.

Ex. 18.	<i>Working in a small group, use active vocabulary collocations to answer the following questions.</i>
----------------	--

1. What is the most basic form of communication?
2. Do you prefer online or face-to-face communication? Why?
3. What is the most important smart phone functionality to you?
4. Could you name 3 ways smart phones make our lives easier?
5. Do you use textese? Why? Why not?
6. What problems can there be with textese for the reader?
7. How often do you check your email?
8. How can growing up with social media affect the next generation's ability to communicate?
9. What are the benefits of a digital detox weekend?
10. How will people communicate in the future?

Ex. 19.	<i>Agree or disagree with the statements, justify your answer. Use the phrases below to help you.</i>
----------------	---

Expressing an opinion

*I (don't) agree that I think that To my mind
In my view In my opinion*

Agreeing or disagreeing

*Yes, I agree. That's right. I think so, too. I don't agree.
On the one hand On the other hand That may be true, but*

1. Computers and wireless technology are changing the ways we communicate face-to-face.
2. Face-to-face communication is more effective than online communication.
3. Textese is destroying language.
4. "123456" is the most common email password.
5. Lack of handwriting skills doesn't destroy the ability to communicate.
6. Voice calling is more convenient than video chats.
7. Virtual reality will be the most prevalent mode of communication in the future.

Ex. 20. *Express your opinion on the following statements.*

1. Smart phones have improved our interaction. Consider all the benefits and drawbacks of using this gadget for communication.
2. Some people believe that, too often, technology unites people who are far away from one another but separates those who are close by. Do you agree with this? Give your arguments.

Listening

Ways of Communication

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1. *Match the words with their definitions.*

1) to log in	a) to examine or get more information about something (somebody).
2) to check out	b) to keep up with somebody.
3) to tend	c) to be likely to do something.
4) to catch up with	d) to perform the actions that allow you to start using a computer system, application or online account.

II. While-Listening

Ex. 2. *Listen to audio file 8.2 “Ways of Communication” (lib.vsu.by/?m192428) and say which speaker uses...*

- a. email for communication;
- b. a phone to stay in touch with the friends.

Ex. 3. *Listen again and match the ideas to the speakers.*

1. Speaker 1	a) says that the kids are constantly texting.
2. Speaker 2	b) uses a laptop while travelling.
3. Speaker 3	c) practices instant messaging with a friend from time to time.
4. Speaker 4	d) logs in during the break.

Ex. 4. *Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.*

1. Speaker 2 mostly calls friends to catch up with them.
2. Speaker 1 checks out what his friends are up to.
3. Speaker 4 says that all her friends use instant messages.

4. Speaker 3 uses a phone at work.
5. Speaker 1 uses social networks 6 or 7 times a day.
6. Speaker 4 says that calling over the Internet is free.
7. Speaker 2 says that her son texts his aunt.

III. Post-Listening

Ex. 5. *Answer the following questions.*

1. Do you use SMS or instant messages for communication?
2. Is email more convenient for business communication?
3. Do text messages supplement face-to-face interaction?
4. What ways of communication do you use? Give your arguments.

UNIT 3.

Digital Detox Leads to Better Health and Lifestyle

Ex. 1. *Match the words with their synonyms.*

1) dominating	a) accelerator
2) alarming	b) persuasion
3) pressure	c) reliance
4) unaware	d) preoccupied
5) dependence	e) worrying
6) involve	f) disregard
7) bygone	g) ignorant
8) catalyst	h) entail
9) absorbed	i) controlling
10) ignore	j) past

Ex. 2. *Read the article and define the main idea.*

Digital Detox Leads to Better Health and Lifestyle

Digital devices are increasingly dominating our lives these days. Many, if not most of us, are addicted to them. New studies about the dangers of being glued to small screens emerge with alarming frequency. Children

are not exercising; people are worrying about their body image because of online pressure from “perfect body” sites; and people are being bullied (or worse) by cyber-criminals. After studying 1,000 adults in Japan researchers discovered that nearly 50 per cent of the participants were addicted to their smart phones, but were unaware of their smart phone dependence. This study is one of many clarion calls for a “digital detox” to become part of our lives.

The practice of a digital detox involves switching off from the Internet to enjoy something called “real life”. This involves the bygone custom of communicating with people face to face and doing everyday stuff. The organization Digital Detox (Japan) said: “We want detox to be a catalyst for people to rethink their distance from their devices...to set aside time to get ample rest”. People need to rely less on devices to avoid the new phenomenon of “nomophobia” – NO MOBILE PHOBIA. The psychologist Dr Kia-Rai Prewitt warned of the dangers of being too absorbed in smart phones. She wrote: “If you ignore responsibilities at home or work because of the amount of time you spend online, then consider a digital detox”.

From <https://breakingnewsenglish.com/2203/220314-digital-detox-m.pdf>

Ex. 3.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
---------------	--

1. The article says over 80% of us are addicted to smart phones.
2. There is a danger to our physical and mental health due to our being glued to small screens.
3. After studying 10,000 adults in Japan researchers discovered that nearly 30 per cent of the participants were addicted to their smart phones.
4. The study suggested that a digital detox should be part of our lives.
5. A digital detox means switching the Internet off to enjoy real life.
6. The article considers face to face conversation to be on the decline.
7. A new phobia is when people fear for their having no phone access.
8. The psychologist Dr Kia-Rai Prewitt believed a digital detox to be dangerous.

Ex. 4.	<i>Discuss the following questions.</i>
---------------	---

1. What did people do when they didn't have digital devices?
2. Would it be easy for you to put your phone away for 24 hours?
3. Have digital devices affected your health?
4. How can we help people with nomophobia?
5. Would the world be better without the Internet?
6. What would you do if you took a one-week break from digital devices?

PROJECT ACTIVITY

Write a position paper about youth communication in the digital age. Your job is to convince your audience that your opinion is defensive. You must support your arguments with persuasive evidence (general overview, scientific findings, statistics, etc.).

End-of-Module Rendering

Render the following information about youth communication in the digital age into English.

В наш век компьютерных технологий сложно представить жизнь людей без Интернета. Он является неоспоримым благом цивилизации и во многом упрощает нашу жизнь. Одной из сторон интернета, которая как магнитом притягивает к мониторам всевозможных гаджетов молодежь, являются социальные сети и мессенджеры. Они так прочно вошли в нашу жизнь, что многие уже даже не представляют свой день без Telegram, Viber, WhatsApp, Instagram, ВКонтакте, Skype и др.

Сегодня трудно встретить человека, который не был бы зарегистрирован хотя бы в одной социальной сети или не пользовался каким-либо мессенджером в своем мобильном устройстве. Самыми постоянными пользователями являются подростки и молодые люди до 30 лет.

Именно в этом возрасте у человека самая большая потребность в общении и признании себя как личности. Общение в социальной сети притягивает, делая сам процесс коммуникации более простым и безопасным. Некоторым людям сложно говорить о себе с другими людьми с глазу на глаз, а виртуальный мир дает возможность поделиться своими мыслями, переживаниями и чувствами на расстоянии.

Зайдя на минуточку на свою страничку в сети, такие люди пропадают там часами, просматривая ленты, «лайкая» чужие фото, читая комментарии, оставляя свои сообщения, удивляясь потом, как быстро пролетело время. Даже встречаясь с друзьями в реальной жизни, они постоянно проверяют свою электронную почту и сети в надежде,

что кто-то напишет им сообщение или зайдет на их страничку, «лайкнет» их новое фото или статус.

Таким образом, человек начинает зависеть от социальной сети и такого рода общения. При этом сам процесс коммуникации отходит на второй план. Важным становится не рассказать о том, что у тебя случилось или куда ты съездил, а сколько людей посетило твою страницу и «лайкнуло» новую фотографию, которую для этих целей и делал.

Иногда молодые люди полностью забывают о жизни в реальном мире. В какой-то момент сообщения в социальных сетях становятся важнее личных встреч, просмотр фильмов онлайн, предпочтительнее похода в кинотеатр вместе с друзьями. И гораздо меньше времени остается у подростков и студентов на занятия спортом, чтение книг.

Еще один отрицательный момент общения в социальных сетях — это риск того, что той информацией, которую выкладывают пользователи о себе на своих страницах, могут воспользоваться мошенники.

Но, несмотря на все негативные стороны, есть в общении с помощью социальных сетей и мессенджеров и положительные моменты. Ведь нет ничего плохого в том, чтобы знакомиться и общаться с новыми людьми. Таким образом, можно найти друзей и знакомых по интересам, тех, с кем вас связывает много общего. С помощью социальных сетей можно быстро обмениваться нужной информацией. Социальные сети делают доступным общение людей на больших расстояниях, когда нет возможности позвонить или написать письмо.

Не стоит забывать еще и о том, что реальное общение с человеком «глаза в глаза» ничем не заменишь, ведь невозможно передать через Интернет чувства и эмоции, которые испытываешь, разговаривая с кем-то в реальной жизни.

From <https://kavkaz.mk.ru/social/2018/08/29/chto-ishhet-v-internete-molodezh.html>

MODULE IX

CONTEMPORARY GLOBAL ISSUES

UNIT 1.

Environmental Issues

Ex. 1.	<i>Brainstorming. What ecological problems our planet facing can you name?</i>
---------------	--

Ex. 2.	<i>Discuss with a partner the following questions using the information below.</i>
---------------	--

- *Oil spill kills more than eight thousand animals.*
 - *Polar bears are threatened by global warming.*
 - *Hundreds of flights are cancelled due to heavy smog.*
 - *An explosion at a nuclear plant scatters radioactive debris.*
1. What do you know about each of these events? When/Where did they take place?
 2. Do you think these catastrophes are natural or man-made?
 3. Do you have similar issues in Belarus? Tell your partner what ecological problems Belarus has.

Ex. 3.	<i>Choose the correct word to complete each sentence.</i>
---------------	---

<i>to pollute</i>	<i>pollution</i>	<i>pollutant</i>	<i>polluted</i>	<i>polluter</i>
-------------------	------------------	------------------	-----------------	-----------------

1. The rivers were _____ with aluminium.
2. The _____ should pay for the cost of the clean-up.
3. The race to develop clean energy is motivated by high levels of _____ that people fear are permanently damaging the earth's environment.
4. Industrial _____ have been dumped in the lake.
5. The aim of the project is to clean up the _____ land.

Ex. 4.	<i>Define the part of speech of the following words and translate them into Russian.</i>
---------------	--

Environment – environmental; pollution – pollutant – pollute; developed – developing; warm – warming; acid – acidification; new – renewable; forest – deforestation; released – releasing; migrant – migration.

Ex. 5.	<i>Study the words and find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	--

Vocabulary

Nouns

biodiversity
chlorofluorocarbon (CFC)
combustion
consumption
density
depletion
desalinization
desertification
destruction
disposal
emission
extinction
hazard
nutrient
precipitation
runoff
shortage
sprawl
toxin
waste

Verbs

to ban
to erupt

Adjectives

excessive
(non)-biodegradable
resistant
respiratory
scarce

Word combinations

acid rain
carbon dioxide (CO₂)
fossil fuel
global warming
greenhouse gases
nitrogen oxide (NO)
ozone layer
sulfur dioxide (SO₂)
ultra-violet (UV) rays

Ex. 6.	<i>Find the odd word and explain your choice.</i>
---------------	---

1. To damage, to destroy, to ruin, to create, to become extinct.
2. Pollution, population, radiation, rubbish.
3. Glass, wood, paper, plastic, metal, waste.
4. To reduce, to run out, to increase, to exhaust, to be limited.
5. Ecological, dramatic, industrial, poisonous, toxic.

Ex. 7. *Make up collocations matching the words from the two columns.*

1) acid	a) gases
2) fossil	b) waste
3) industrial	c) change
4) global	d) rain
5) greenhouse	e) depletion
6) waste	f) warming
7) climate	g) disposal
8) ozone layer	h) fuels

Ex. 8. *Read the associations and name environmental problems.*

1. Temperature increase, polar ice caps melting, sea level rising.
2. Gases, exhaust fumes, toxins, public transport.
3. Scarce resources, many people, poverty, food shortage.
4. Atmosphere, thinning, chlorofluorocarbons, UV radiation.
5. Cutting down, illegal logging, green cover clearing, rainforest.
6. Radioactive materials, removing, landfills, garbage.

Ex. 9. *Find the pairs of synonyms. Consult the dictionary if necessary.*

A. Environmental, pollution, runoff, waste, precipitation, shortage, depletion, disposal, hazard, extinction, excessive, to ban, combustion, sprawl, modification.

B. Drain, burning, dumping, change, deficiency, rubbish, contamination, reduction, dying out, enormous, ecological, to prohibit, rain / snow, threat, migration.

Ex. 10. *Choose the word or phrase that does NOT fit in each sentence.*

1. Do you _____ plastic bags at home?
 - a) recycle
 - b) pollute
 - c) throw away
2. What do people in your country do to _____ the environment?
 - a) recycle
 - b) protect
 - c) damage

3. The main aim of our green group is to protect the _____.
 - a) environment
 - b) ocean
 - c) rubbish
4. Personally, I don't do much to _____ beaches.
 - a) pollute
 - b) clean up
 - c) waste
5. My school _____ a lot of energy every month.
 - a) throws away
 - b) saves
 - c) wastes
6. Every year there are more and more endangered _____ in the world.
 - a) species
 - b) stations
 - c) fuels
7. We should do everything we can to save _____.
 - a) water
 - b) pollution
 - c) energy

Ex. 11. Match the words in the box with their definitions.

<i>toxin</i>	<i>precipitation</i>	<i>disposal</i>	<i>acidification</i>	<i>depletion</i>
<i>sprawl</i>	<i>biodiversity</i>	<i>deforestation</i>	<i>genetic engineering</i>	

1. The process of becoming acid or being converted into an acid.
2. Reduction in the number or quantity of something.
3. The science of changing how a living creature or plant develops by changing the information in its genes.
4. The action or process of getting rid of something.
5. The act of cutting down or burning trees in an area.
6. Rain, snow, sleet, or hail that falls to or condenses on the ground.
7. The disorganized and unattractive expansion of an urban or industrial area into the adjoining countryside.
8. Any poisonous substance produced by bacteria, animals, or plants.
9. The existence of a large number of different kinds of animals and plants which make a balanced environment.

Ex. 12. Complete the text about Earth Day with the words in the box.

<i>pollution</i>	<i>ecosystems</i>	<i>ozone layer</i>	<i>greenhouse</i>
<i>environmental</i>	<i>protection</i>	<i>extinction</i>	<i>biodiversity</i>
	<i>recycle</i>	<i>climate</i>	<i>destruction</i>

Earth Day is a worldwide event that occurs annually on April, 22. It is a day to raise awareness about the (1) _____ issues our planet faces starting from (2) _____ change to plastic pollution. Global warming, (3) _____ gases, man-made changes of nature as well as crimes that disrupt (4) _____, such as deforestation, land-use change, intensified agriculture, livestock production or the growing illegal wildlife trade, can accelerate the speed of (5) _____ of the planet. With the rise of (6) _____ levels and depletion of the (7) _____, all the countries in the world are concerned about the environment. This is mainly because environmental degradation threatens the existence of humankind. Environmental (8) _____ is a universal problem. That's why serious measures to create a system of ecological security should be taken. To save the environment, we should use the principle of 3 Rs: Reuse, Reduce and (9) _____. Reuse products again and again. Instead of throwing away things after the first application, find a way to use them again. We should also take care of (10) _____ because they support all living beings on the Earth. Restoring our damaged ecosystems will help to put an end to poverty, combat climate change and prevent excessive (11) _____.

Ex. 13.	<i>Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.</i>
----------------	--

1. People need to be aware _____ what types of environmental problems our planet is facing.
2. Global warming isn't the only environmental problem that we should be concerned _____.
3. Pollutants _____ the atmosphere such as sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides cause acid rain, which has negative consequences _____ humans, wildlife and aquatic species.
4. An excessive amount _____ waste is produced and dumped _____ the oceans.
5. We are facing a shortage _____ resources such as food, water and fuel to sustain the rising global population, particularly _____ developing countries.
6. Species and habitats are becoming extinct due _____ human activity.
7. The ozone layer is an invisible layer of protection around the planet that protects us _____ the sun's harmful rays.
8. Natural resource depletion will lead _____ an energy crisis.
9. The huge production of waste due to our overconsumption is a major threat _____ the environment.

Ex. 14.	<i>Render the expressions in brackets in English, using the correct form of the word.</i>
----------------	---

1. (Опустынивание) and (изменение климата) are inseparable.

2. (Перенаселенность) and (захоронение отходов) are crucial current environmental problems.
3. When this waste ends up in landfills, it generates enormous amounts of methane, which ranks as one of the worst (парниковые газы) because of its high potential for global warming.
4. The increased use of natural resources leads to a number of other environmental issues, such as industrialization, population growth and (загрязнение воздуха).
5. This hyperconsumption results in (небиоразлагаемый) trash in the form of plastic packaging, toxic e-waste, and harmful chemicals that leach into our waterways.
6. The example of the biodiversity loss is the (разрушение) of coral reefs which support rich marine life in the oceans.
7. (Избыточный) level of nitrogen in water can hamper marine ecosystems through overstimulation of plant and algae growth.
8. N_2O is a potent (парниковый газ) contributing to (глобальное потепление).
9. The pollution caused by (хлорфторуглероды) in the air creates a hole in the (озоновый слой) which protects the earth from harmful (ультрафиолетовое) radiation.
10. (Кислотный дождь) occurs due to the presence of certain (загрязнителей) in the atmosphere.
11. (Разрастание городов) is basically another word for urbanization.
12. Genetic modification of food using biotechnology is called (генная инженерия).

Ex. 15.	<i>Read the following information and say which environmental problems mentioned in the text your country faces.</i>
----------------	--

Environmental Issues

People have always lived on our planet Earth, and global problems have always existed. The first major category of global threats includes environmental issues relating to ecological destruction, pollution, global warming, overpopulation, deforestation, acid rain, and so on. Current environmental problems require urgent attention. 15 major environmental issues can be distinguished:

1. *Pollution.* Pollution of air, water and soil require millions of years to recoup. Industry and motor vehicle exhaust are the number one pollutants. Heavy metals, nitrates and plastic are toxins responsible for pollution. Water pollution is caused by oil spill, acid rain, urban runoff; air pollution is produced by various gases and toxins released by industries and factories and combustion

of fossil fuels; soil pollution is mainly generated by industrial waste that deprives soil from essential nutrients.

2. *Global Warming.* Due to human activity the emission of greenhouse gases causes global warming, which in turn leads to rising temperatures of the oceans and the earth's surface causing melting of polar ice caps, rise of sea levels and also unnatural patterns of precipitation such as flash floods, excessive snow or desertification.

3. *Overpopulation.* The population of the planet is reaching unsustainable levels as it faces such shortage of resources as water, fuel and food. Population explosion in less developed and developing countries is straining scarce resources.

4. *Natural Resource Depletion.* Fossil fuel consumption results in emission of greenhouse gases, which is responsible for global warming and climate change. Globally, people are taking efforts to shift to renewable sources of energy like solar, wind, biogas and geothermal energy.

5. *Waste Disposal.* The overconsumption of resources and invention of plastics lead to a global crisis of waste disposal. Developed countries are notorious for producing an excessive amount of waste or garbage and dumping their waste in the oceans and less developed countries. Nuclear waste disposal has tremendous health hazards associated with it.

6. *Climate Change.* Climate change occurs due to the rise in global warming caused by the atmosphere temperature increase generated by burning fossil fuels and releasing harmful gases by industries.

7. *Loss of Biodiversity.* Human activity is leading to the extinction of species and habitats and as a result we face biodiversity loss. Lots of species become endangered.

8. *Deforestation.* Our forests are natural sinks of carbon dioxide. They produce fresh oxygen as well as help in regulating temperature and rainfall. Deforestation simply means green cover clearing and making that land available for residential, industrial or commercial purpose.

9. *Ocean Acidification.* The excessive production of carbon dioxide (CO₂) by humans causes the oceans' acidity to rise, which has a negative impact on marine life.

10. *Ozone Layer Depletion.* Depletion of the atmosphere crucial ozone layer is attributed to the pollution caused by chlorine and bromide found in chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs). Once these toxic gases reach the upper atmosphere, they make a hole in the ozone layer. The CFCs are banned in many industries and consumer products. The ozone layer is valuable because it prevents harmful UV radiation from reaching the earth.

11. *Acid Rain.* Acid rain can be caused due to combustion of fossil fuels, or erupting volcanoes, or rotting vegetation, which release sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides into the atmosphere. Acid rain is a known environmental

problem that can have a serious effect on human health, wildlife and aquatic species.

12. Water Pollution. Clean drinking water is becoming a rare commodity. Water is an economic and political issue, and the human population fights for this resource. One of the options suggested is using the process of desalinization. Industrial development is filling our rivers, seas and oceans with toxic pollutants which are a major threat to human health.

13. Urban Sprawl. Urban sprawl refers to migration of population from high density urban areas to low density rural areas, which leads to urbanization. City spread over more and more rural land results in land degradation, increased traffic, environmental and health issues.

14. Public Health Issues. Dirty water is the biggest health risk of the world and poses threat to the quality of life and public well-being. Pollutants cause such a respiratory disease as asthma and cardiac-vascular problems. Besides, high temperatures encourage the spread of infectious diseases, e.g. dengue.

15. Genetic Engineering. Genetic modification of food results in increased toxins and diseases as genes from an allergic plant can be transferred to the target plant. Genetically modified crops can cause serious environmental problems as an engineered gene may be toxic to wildlife. Another drawback is that the increased use of toxins to make an insect resistant plant can cause resultant organisms to become resistant to antibiotics.

The need for changing our daily life and the policy of the authorities are essential to environmental progress. If humans continue moving forward in such a harmful way towards the future, then there will be no future to consider. Although it's true that we cannot physically stop our ozone layer from thinning, but there are still so many things we can do. By raising awareness in your local community and within your families about these issues, you can help contribute to a more environmentally conscious and friendly place for you to live.

From <http://environment-ecology.com/environment-writings/839-15-major-current-environmental-problems.html>

Ex. 16.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
----------------	--

1. Air pollution is caused by industrial waste that deprives soil from essential nutrients.
2. Climate change occurs largely as a result of the combustion of fossil fuels, emissions from agriculture and land-use changes that accompany the destruction, burning and clearance of forests.
3. The ozone layer depletion isn't a significant environmental problem.
4. Many plant and animal species are threatened with extinction due to the spread of diseases, the destruction and degradation of their habitats.

5. Deforestation is caused by a variety of factors, such as a human-induced and natural climate change, erosion, acid rain, etc.
6. An excessive amount of waste is produced and dumped in the oceans.
7. Loss of trees in order to make space for residential, industrial or commercial projects means that less oxygen is produced, temperature and rainfall are affected.
8. Pollutants in the air don't cause respiratory and cardiovascular diseases.

Ex. 17.	<i>Complete the sentences, using information given in the text.</i>
----------------	---

1. Global warming leads to melting of polar _____ , rise of _____ and also unnatural patterns of _____ .
2. People are taking efforts to shift to renewable sources of energy, such as _____ , _____ , _____ and _____ energy.
3. The overconsumption of resources and invention of plastics provoke a global crisis of _____ .
4. Human activity is leading to the _____ of species and _____ , and loss of _____ .
5. Ocean acidification is a direct impact of excessive production of _____ .
6. The ozone layer is valuable because it prevents harmful _____ from reaching the earth.
7. Acid rain is a known environmental problem that can have a serious effect on human _____ , _____ and aquatic _____ .
8. Clean drinking water is becoming a rare _____ .

Ex. 18.	<i>Discuss in small groups the following questions. Use additional information, if necessary.</i>
----------------	---

1. What are the most serious environmental problems?
2. Will the climate keep changing or go back to normal?
3. Can you see the effects of global warming and climate change in your country?
4. What types of pollution are you aware of?
5. What countries are to blame for pollution?
6. In what way does pollution affect animals? Give examples.
7. Do you consider overpopulation an important environmental issue? Why? Why not?
8. What are the things that can be recycled?
9. Do you consider cars to be under a ban in city centers?
10. Do you pack everything you buy in plastic bags? What is the alternative?
11. What celebrities are involved in environmental issues?
12. What will happen if we keep polluting the environment?
13. What can you do to make this world a better place?

Ex. 19. *Analyze the sentences below, fill in the table according to your point of view. Explain your opinion.*

The statements I agree with	The statements I disagree with	The statements I am not sure about

1. Water pollution is caused by industrial waste.
2. The population of the planet is reaching unsustainable levels as it faces an acute shortage of resources, such as water, fuel and food.
3. Climate change occurs due to the increase in acid rain which can be caused by combustion of fossil fuels, or erupting volcanoes, or rotting vegetation.
4. Our forests are natural sinks of carbon dioxide, and they produce fresh oxygen as well as help in regulating temperature and rainfall.
5. Once chlorofluorocarbons reach the lower atmosphere, they cause a hole in the ozone layer.
6. Industrial development is filling our rivers, seas and oceans with toxic pollutants, which is a major threat to human health.
7. Pollutants cause respiratory diseases, e.g. dengue.
8. Genetically modified crops can generate serious environmental problems as an engineered gene may be toxic to wildlife.
9. Overpopulation is one of the most pressing problems the world is facing today. It is a hazard not only for developing countries, but also for developed nations. The authorities should take measures to solve this problem.
10. The world is consuming natural resources faster than they can be renewed. Therefore, it is important that products should be made to last. Governments should discourage people from constant buying more up-to-date or fashionable things.

Ex. 20. *Read the information about people's saving their local environment. Choose the measures you can personally take. Suggest some ways for your government to help the environment.*

*In the universe are billions of planets
In our galaxy are billions of planets,
But there is #OnlyOneEarth.
Let's take care of it.*

#OnlyOneEarth is the campaign for World Environment Day which has been held annually on June, 5 since 1973. It calls for encouraging awareness and taking actions for the environmental protection. People all over the world celebrate this

day in many different ways: planting trees, cleaning up local beaches, organizing meetings, joining online protests. Here are some ways in which you, your friends and your family can save your local environment right now:

- use public transport more often;
- save electricity at home;
- try not to waste energy;
- before you throw something away, stop and think: might anyone else make good use of it?
- if you have a choice, avoid buying packaged goods;
- don't waste paper;
- before you buy something, ask yourself if you really need it;
- never drop litter;
- protect wildlife, wild plants and trees;
- put out food for wild creatures in winter;
- safeguard water supplies;
- don't buy anything that can be harmful to animals;
- help to clean up your local environment;
- try to reduce noise pollution;
- buy organic products wherever possible;
- join environmental organizations;
- keep yourself informed about environmental issues;
- explore nature in the right way;
- use the laws of nature in your life.

Ex. 21. *Fill in the chart with your ideas about global environmental problems.*

Problems	Causes and examples	Effects and examples	Measures to be taken	Responsibility (man or nature)
Global warming	CO ₂ emissions from cars, factories, forest fires, volcanoes, coal burning	Greenhouse effect, natural disasters, hurricanes, floods, health problems, climate change	To decrease CO ₂ emissions, to filter gases, to use cars less, to use green energy, to plant trees.	Man and nature
Air pollution				
Water pollution				
Soil pollution				
Acid rain				
Ozone layer				

depletion				
Overpopulation				
Natural resources depletion				
Climate change				
Deforestation				
Waste disposal				
Urban sprawl				
Genetic engineering				

Ex. 22. *Express your opinion on the following statements. Try to convince the audience, use persuasive arguments.*

1. Some scientists say that environmental problems are nature-made and difficult to solve, others believe that they are man-made.
2. The best way to solve the world's environmental problems is to increase the cost of fuel.
3. In many countries tourism is an important part of the economy, but it also causes environmental damage. Some people believe that tourists should pay an additional tax to compensate for this damage.

Listening

Effective Measures at Combating Pollution

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1. *Match the words with their definitions or synonyms.*

1) to combat	a) a chemical used for killing pests, especially insects.
2) pesticide	b) animals, birds, insects, etc. that are wild and live in the natural environment.
3) fertilizer	c) a small, narrow river.
4) rush hour	d) to fight or struggle.
5) measure	e) a substance added to soil to make plants grow more successfully.
6) stream	f) a way of achieving something, or a method for dealing with a situation.
7) wildlife	g) an insect or animal that destroys plants, food, etc.
8) pest	h) the time when roads are full of traffic and trains are crowded because people are travelling to or from work.

Ex. 2.	<i>Before listening to the audio file, predict the arguments concerning measures against pollution that you'll hear. Write them down.</i>
---------------	---

II. While-Listening

Ex. 3.	<i>Listen to audio file 9.1 "Effective Measures at Combating Pollution" (lib.vsu.by/?m192529) and say which measures the students consider to be particularly effective.</i>
---------------	--

- banning aerosol cans;
- using fewer pesticides and chemical fertilizers;
- using public transport more often;
- banning cars from city centers;
- using electric and hybrid cars;
- travelling by plane less;
- closing fossil-fueled power stations;
- joining an environmental organization;
- using more renewable energy.

Evaluate the arguments you listed before listening and give additional information from the audio file.

Ex. 4.	<i>Listen to the audio file again and match the ideas to the speakers. Whose ideas do you share?</i>
---------------	--

Student 1 _____

Student 2 _____

1. Banning aerosol cans wouldn't be particularly effective.
2. I don't think banning aerosols would make a huge difference.
3. Much pollution is caused by burning fossil fuels to make electricity.
4. Banning cars from city centers is quite effective, but less so than using renewable energy.
5. I think the air in city centers can get really polluted, especially during rush hours.
6. There would certainly be fewer cars on the road if we all took buses, trams, trains and so on.
7. Using pesticides and chemical fertilizers can kill other plants and wildlife as well as pests.

Ex. 5.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
---------------	--

1. Student 2 says that banning aerosol cans will be effective because many people use aerosol cans these days.
2. Student 1 thinks that aerosol cans damage the ozone layer.
3. Student 2 says that using renewable energy is more effective than banning cars from city centers.
4. Student 2 agrees that public transport is very important.
5. Student 1 states that all people should use public transport more often.
6. Student 2 thinks that using fewer pesticides and chemical fertilizers is definitely a good measure to combat pollution because they get into rivers and streams.

III. Post-Listening

Ex. 6.	<i>Discuss in pairs:</i>
---------------	--------------------------

1. Do you know any anti-pollution programs in your country?
2. What can be done to improve the air quality in large cities?
3. Would you ever move to a heavily polluted city? Why? Why not?
4. Should we make the development of renewable energy sources an economic priority? Why? Why not?
5. What measure do you consider to be the most effective to combat pollution?
6. Do you think there are lessons to learn from nature?

UNIT 2

Global Issues

Ex. 1.	<i>Brainstorming. What global social issues do you know? Which one is the most essential one in your opinion?</i>
---------------	---

Ex. 2.	<i>Analyze the following global issues and rank them putting the most serious ones at the top of the list.</i>
---------------	--

- corruption;
- homelessness;
- immigration;
- nuclear weapon;
- pandemic;
- poverty;
- racism;

- terrorism;
- unemployment;
- war.

Ex. 3. *Make up collocations matching the words from the two columns.*

1) armed	a) civilians
2) public	b) immigrants
3) innocent	c) rate
4) homeless	d) work
5) international	e) conflict
6) employment	f) promises
7) racial	g) instability
8) hazardous	h) order
9) fake	i) superiority
10) governmental	j) people

Ex. 4. *Match the parts to complete the sentences.*

1. It is difficult to catch terrorists	a) that fight social problems.
2. The worst situation is in Africa	b) and that makes the world more dangerous, not safer.
3. There are many organizations	c) racial discrimination in the workplace.
4. Incurable diseases and epidemics	d) and prevent their acts.
5. He regularly donates	e) are global challenges for humanity.
6. They examined	f) the laws are not enforced.
7. More and more countries have nuclear weapons,	g) money to charity.
8. The people panicked	h) where people die of hunger every day
9. Although child labour is illegal in that country,	i) when they heard there was a bomb in the station.

Ex. 5. *Match the words below with the situations.*

<i>corruption</i>	<i>disease</i>	<i>global warming</i>
<i>homelessness</i>	<i>terrorism</i>	<i>unemployment</i>

1. We interviewed Tom, who had been living in the street for a year. _____
2. All the Americans will remember September 11, 2001, when two planes crashed into the World Trade Center. _____

3. Ebola, which is a virus, has killed thousands of people in West Africa. _____
4. A politician from New York, who accepted money from companies in return for changing policies to benefit them, has been sent to prison. _____
5. My brother Jack, who has got a degree, hasn't found a job yet. _____
6. The weather in the Caribbean, famous for its strong hurricanes, has been the worst on record. _____

Ex. 6.	<i>Study the words and find their meanings in the dictionary if necessary.</i>
---------------	--

Vocabulary

Nouns

(il)literacy
 burnout
 caregiver
 civilian
 deception
 discrimination
 famine
 fear
 forecast
 fraud
 gain
 gender
 ignorance
 (in)equality
 (in)security
 (in)tolerance
 migrant
 mortality
 persecution
 prejudice
 recruitment
 refugee
 starvation
 superiority
 trafficking
 victim
 violence

Verbs

to battle
 to be subjected (to)
 to bribe
 to coerce
 to cut off
 to defraud
 to donate (to)
 to enforce
 to exploit
 to flee
 to humiliate
 to misuse
 to occur
 to respond (to)
 to stem (from)
 to surpass
 to trick
 to undermine

Adjectives / Adverbs

entrusted
 fraudulent
 lucrative
 randomly
 relevant
 staggering
 worst-hit

Word combinations

AIDS (acquired immunodeficiency syndrome)

armed conflict

HIV (human immunodeficiency virus)

public order

to be on the brink

to be on the move

unemployment rate

Ex. 7. Define the meaning of the following international words.

Epidemic, terrorism, terrorist, terror, immigration, immigrant, stability, (in)stability, stable, army, bomb, soldier, fake, false, panic, racism, minister, religion, religious, race, campaign, result, resultative, police, policy, extremely, extreme, solidarity.

Ex. 8. Choose the correct option.

1. She often donates money to *charity* / *the government* to help animals.
2. The new laws are for people's *hope* / *safety* while they are travelling.
3. The reporter said there was no food and that *peace* / *famine* was spreading across the country.
4. Many *terrorists* / *immigrants* have moved here to find a better life.
5. Millions of people live in *poverty* / *prosperity* with no food, water or medical care.
6. The government is working to improve living *conditions* / *solutions* for homeless people.
7. Cancer is *a drug* / *a disease* that has killed millions of people.
8. In my opinion, everybody is equal – *racism* / *terrorism* is the thing I hate.

Ex. 9. Find the pairs of synonyms.

A. Issue, to enforce, refugee, fear, insecurity, staggering, randomly, disease, fraud, recruitment, to occur, fake, gender, to coerce, gain, lucrative, famine, mortality.

B. By accident, to happen, benefit, problem, migrant, sex, deception, uncertainty, terror, astonishing, to carry out, illness, hunger, employment, death, false, to force, profitable.

Ex. 10. Match these global issues with the newspaper headlines.

war	famine	health issues	immigration
unemployment	illiteracy	terrorism	gender inequality
		corruption	

1. Defense minister accepted \$1 million from Arms Company.
2. Woman was sacked for being pregnant.
3. FBI discover bomb plot.
4. 50% of under 25s without jobs.
5. Tank in Iraq invasion.
6. People continue to flee violence in Latin American countries.
7. More than one-half of children and adolescents are not learning worldwide.
8. Build global solidarity for worldwide health security.
9. Scientists predict hunger in 2031.

Ex. 11. *Match the words with their definitions.*

<i>persecution</i>	<i>superiority</i>	<i>burnout</i>	<i>trafficking</i>	<i>victim</i>
<i>starvation</i>	<i>fraudulent</i>	<i>mortality</i>	<i>to humiliate</i>	
	<i>be on the move</i>			

1. To make somebody feel ashamed or stupid and lose the respect of other people.
2. The act of treating somebody in a cruel and unfair way, especially because of his/her race, religion or political beliefs.
3. The state in which somebody suffers or dies because he/she has no food.
4. The state of being extremely tired or ill, either physically or mentally, because of working too hard.
5. To be physically active.
6. The activity of buying and selling something illegally.
7. Intended to cheat somebody, usually in order to make money illegally.
8. A person who has been attacked, abused, injured or killed.
9. The number of deaths in a particular situation or period of time.
10. The state or quality of being better, more powerful, greater, etc. than others.

Ex. 12. *Complete the text with the words in the box.*

<i>armies</i>	<i>bomb</i>	<i>violent</i>	<i>fear</i>	<i>governments</i>	<i>hope</i>
<i>panic</i>	<i>peace</i>	<i>soldiers</i>	<i>solution</i>	<i>terrorists</i>	<i>war</i>

One of the biggest problems facing (1) _____ today is how to deal with (2) _____ attacks by (3) _____. It is difficult to find a (4) _____ to a situation which sometimes seems like a (5) _____, but not in the usual sense when the (6) _____ of two or more countries fight each other. Then the two sides fight until one of them wins and then there is (7) _____ again. But in this situation it is ordinary people who are killed, not (8) _____. As the word “terror” suggests, the idea is to spread (9) _____ throughout

society. When a (10) _____ goes off there is chaos and people (11) _____ , making it difficult for the police and firemen to deal with the situation. So, is there any (12) _____ that things will get better in the future?

Ex. 13. *Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.*

1. Social problems deal _____ poverty, unemployment, unequal opportunity, racism famine and other issues.
2. We want to address criminal acts committed by governments, state actors and corporations and help enforce _____ the rights of those affected by human rights violations.
3. I've been _____ the move all day and I'm really tired.
4. People migrate _____ many reasons, ranging from security, demography and human rights to poverty and climate change.
5. They provoke _____ fear, aggression and anxiety.
6. We're _____ the brink of success with these experiments, I just know it.
7. Their disagreement stems _____ misunderstanding.
8. Media criticizing the authorities was reportedly subjected _____ harassment.
9. We must therefore respond _____ their concerns.

Ex. 14. *Render the expressions in brackets in English, using the correct form of the word.*

1. (Войны), international (вооруженные конфликты) and other battles are often the outcome of a dispute over natural resources or a struggle for power, influence and wealth.
2. Global (неравенство) is actually falling as the poorest countries in the world get richer, allowing more and more people to escape (бедность).
3. The British population has increased because of (иммиграции) and 12% of UK residents were born outside the country.
4. Although there is less (расизм) today, the African Americans still find it more difficult to find jobs than the white Americans.
5. Considering how much food is thrown away in developed countries, it's a crime that (голод) continues to affect a large part of the world's population. It is usually accompanied by (истощение) and high (смертность) rate.
6. Although (неравенство между мужчинами и женщинами) has been tackled in places like universities, there is (дискриминация) against women in many places.

7. In 2015 scientists battled to control the spread of two global (эпидемии), Ebola and Zika.
8. She is a (жертва) of racial (предубеждение).
9. When (насильственные действия) erupted, thousands of (беженцы) were forced to (спасаться бегством).
10. (Уровень безработицы) in Belarus for 2023 was 3.5%.
11. I didn't want to (унижать) her in front of her colleagues.
12. Victims of (торговля людьми) can be young children, teenagers, men and women. They are forced, (обманывают), or (принуждают) into trafficking. Even if victims initially give consent, that consent is rendered meaningless by the actions of the (торговцы людьми) to (эксплуатировать) them for labor or other services.
13. One of the reasons for (безработицы) is job (выгорание).
14. The International Labor Organization indicates that 160 million children between 5-17 years old were engaged in (детский труд) in 2021, of which about 79 million were (подвержены) to (опасный) labor.
15. Doctors all over the world are concerned about global (вопросы здравоохранения), including (ВИЧ), (СПИД), epidemics, (пандемии).

Ex. 15.	<i>Read the following information and make a list of the global issues mankind faces today.</i>
----------------	---

Global Issues

A global issue is a matter of public concern worldwide and presents a problem or a phenomenon affecting people around the world. The second category of global issues includes social, economic and political issues. It deals with such problems as war, terrorism, discrimination, unemployment, corruption and many others.

War. War is a situation or a period of fighting between countries or groups of people. It generally involves weapons use, a military organization and soldiers. War is a situation in which a nation enforces its rights by using force. Most wars are called armed conflicts. Since the end of World War II in 1945 there have been over 250 major wars in which over 23 million people have been killed, tens of millions made homeless, and countless millions injured.

Refugees and immigration. People are forced from their homes by armed conflicts or persecution, or are on the move in search for a better life. Refugees flee their country for the reasons of feared persecution, conflicts, generalized violence or other circumstances that have seriously disturbed public order and, as a result, require international protection. International migrants change their country of usual residence, irrespectively of the reason for migration or a legal status.

Terrorism. Terrorism is the use of fear and violence for political, religious or ideological reasons. Different types of social or political organizations might use terrorism to achieve their goals. People who do terrorism are called terrorists. Terrorism provokes deep fear and insecurity – more than other forms of violence. Terrorists strike innocent civilians, often randomly and without warning.

Discrimination. Nowadays many people face inequality and discrimination based on their religion, race, ethnic origin, sex or any other characteristics. This problem stems from hatred, false notions of racial superiority, prejudice, fear and intolerance. The most well-known problem is racism, when people of different races and skin colour are humiliated and even killed.

Unemployment. Unemployment is the world's most serious problem; certain countries have very low unemployment rates, while others have very high rates, but the truth is that people all around the world are struggling with this issue. The main reasons for unemployment are a low level of education, physical health problems, gender discrimination, racism, burnout, a financial crisis, lack of motivation and others. The average unemployment rate for 2022 based on 101 countries was 7.48 percent. The highest value was in South Africa (35.22 %) and the lowest value was in Thailand (1 %).

Human trafficking. Human trafficking is recruitment, transportation and hiding people by force, fraud or deception, with the aim of exploiting them for profit. Men, women and children of all ages and from all backgrounds become victims of this crime, which occurs in every region of the world. Traffickers often use violence or fraudulent employment agencies and fake promises of education and job opportunities to trick and coerce their victims.

Corruption. Corruption is a complex social, political and economic phenomenon that affects all countries. It is the abuse of entrusted power for private gain. Corruption undermines trust, weakens democracy, slows down economic development, contributes to governmental instability and leads to inequality, poverty, social division and the environmental crisis. It can take many forms and can include such behaviours as public servants' demanding or taking money or favours in exchange for services, granting public jobs or contracts to their sponsors, friends and families, corporation officials' bribing.

Famine. Famine, severe and prolonged hunger, is caused by several factors including war, natural disasters, a crop failure, population imbalance, widespread poverty, an economic catastrophe or government policies. This phenomenon is usually accompanied or followed by regional malnutrition, starvation, epidemic, and increased mortality. Every inhabited continent in the world has experienced a period of famine throughout history. On November 8, 2021, the World Food Programme warned that 45 million people were on the brink of famine across 43 countries. Afghanistan faced the world's largest humanitarian crisis, with the country's needs surpassing

those of other worst-hit countries — Ethiopia, South Sudan, Syria and even Yemen.

Illiteracy. Despite the steady rise in literacy rates over the past 50 years, there are still 773 million illiterate adults around the world, most of whom are women. In Burkina Faso, Niger and the South Sudan – the African countries at the bottom of the rank – literacy rates are still below 30%. Illiteracy results in poverty, poor health, and crime.

Child's labour. Nearly 1 in 10 children are subjected to child's labour worldwide, with some forced into hazardous work through trafficking. Children may be driven into work for various reasons. Most often, child's labour occurs when families face financial challenges or uncertainty – whether due to poverty, sudden illness of a caregiver, or a job loss of a primary wage earner. The consequences are staggering. Child's labour can result in extreme bodily and mental harm, and even death. It can lead to slavery and sexual or economic exploitation. And in nearly every case, it cuts children off from schooling and health care, restricting their fundamental rights and threatening their future.

Global health issues. From responding to the threat of the coronavirus disease pandemic (COVID-19) to the efforts of controlling the spread of HIV/AIDS, the world has begun to realize that global health issues are relevant to any citizen, regardless of his nationality, residence or status. Despite the improvement in the world's collective ability to battle diseases with advances in medicine and technology, the poor continue to suffer from inadequate health services due to poverty.

Living in the 21st century and having made a great progress in technology, it's so strange that we still have global problems, especially the ones that deal with social, economic and political issues.

From <https://en.wikipedia.org>; <https://www.un.org/en/global-issues>

Ex. 16.	<i>Complete the sentences, using information given in the text.</i>
----------------	---

1. War is a situation in which a nation _____ its rights by using force.
2. Terrorism provokes deep _____ and insecurity – more than other forms of _____.
3. Discrimination _____ from hatred, false notions of racial _____, antipathy, _____, ignorance, fear and _____.
4. The main reasons for unemployment are low level of education, physical health problems, _____ discrimination, racism, _____, financial crisis, lack of motivation, _____ and others.
5. _____ often use violence or _____ employment agencies and fake promises of education and job opportunities to trick and _____ their victims.
6. Corruption is the abuse of _____ power for private _____.

7. Famine is usually accompanied or followed by regional malnutrition, _____, epidemic, and increased _____.
8. Nearly 1 in 10 children are _____ to child's labour worldwide, with some forced into _____ work through trafficking.
9. Despite the improvements in the world's collective ability to battle _____ with advances in medicine and technology, the poor continue to suffer from inadequate health services due to _____.

Ex. 17.	<i>Discuss the following questions.</i>
----------------	---

1. What is a global issue?
2. What wars and conflicts are going on in the world? What are their causes? Do you think such problems can be solved peacefully?
3. What rights and benefits should refugees be given?
4. What three adjectives would you choose to describe terrorism?
5. Are there strict laws to prevent discrimination in your country?
6. Do you think that one day there will be no need for charity?
7. Will homelessness ever disappear, even in rich countries?
8. How should the government help people who have lost their jobs?
9. How do people usually get in human trafficking situations?
10. Is corruption and bribery involved with the Olympic Games?
11. How does a high level of literacy help a country?
12. What standards of age and employment should be used to regulate child's labor?
13. What do you think of the fact that trillions of dollars are spent on wars, but only millions are spent on the prevention of such killer diseases as malaria and AIDS?

Ex. 18.	<i>Agree or disagree with the statements, explain your point of view. Use the phrases below to help you.</i>
----------------	--

Expressing an opinion

*I (don't) agree that ... I think that To my mind
In my view In my opinion*

Agreeing or disagreeing

*Yes, I agree. That's right. I think so, too. I don't agree.
On the one hand On the other hand That may be true, but*

1. The most terrible thing is that terrorists attack innocent people.
2. The only reason for unemployment is lack of education.
3. Child's labour doesn't involve bodily and mental harm.
4. Immigrants should pass a test based on the language and culture of the country they want to live in.
5. It is impossible for the homeless to come back to normal life.
6. Only children are subjected to trafficking.
7. The main reason for corruption is a low salary.
8. Billions of dollars should be spent on developing vaccines against serious diseases.

Ex. 19.	<i>Read the information about hashtag activism and say how effective these campaigns are.</i>
----------------	---

Platforms like Facebook and Twitter are being used more and more to raise awareness of injustice acts and to campaign for good causes. There have been several examples of successful campaigns in recent years. For instance, the #IceBucketChallenge proved a viral success in raising awareness and funds for ALS, a disease that progressively paralyses the body. Not only people all over the world posted videos of themselves tipping a bucket of iced water over their heads, but they also nominated other people to do the challenge, as well as donating to the Association.

It is not always clear how effective many of these social media campaigns actually are. Critics claim that "hashtagging" a cause is more about copying the crowd than showing a true commitment. They say that clicking on a hashtag is easy and doesn't initiate a real desire for change. Though there may be some truth in this, raising awareness is surely the first step to a successful campaign.

Ex. 20.	<i>Look at these hashtags and name the global issues they are associated with. Use the Internet, if necessary.</i>
----------------	--

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| ▪ #Idont'wantwar | ▪ #308Removed |
| ▪ #occupywallstreet | ▪ #HumanResources |
| ▪ #blacklivesmatter | ▪ #NowHiring |
| ▪ #climatesummit | ▪ #humantraffickingawareness |
| ▪ #humanrights | ▪ #instaslavery |
| ▪ #savethechild | ▪ #governmentcorruption |
| ▪ #worldddayagainstchildlabour | ▪ #hungergames |
| ▪ #PrayForParis | ▪ #BringBackOurGirls |
| ▪ #YemenInquiry | ▪ #HeForShe |
| ▪ #TakeAKnee | ▪ #multiliteracy |

Ex. 21. *Fill in the chart with your ideas about global problems. Add other global issues.*

Problem	Cause	Possible Solution
War		
Immigration		
Terrorism		
Discrimination		
Unemployment		
Human trafficking		
Corruption		
Famine		
Illiteracy		
Child's labour		
Poverty		
Global health issues		

Listening

Potential Threats to Our Planet

I. Pre-Listening

Ex. 1. *Match the words with their definitions.*

1) nuclear holocaust	a) a disease that spreads all over the world.
2) pole shift	b) a situation when machines become superior to humans.
3) global pandemic	c) a situation when creatures from another world land on a planet and take it over by force.
4) asteroid impact	d) an accident in which two planets crash into each other.
5) robot ascension	e) a situation of mass destruction caused by the use of atomic weapons.
6) interplanetary collision	f) the explosion of a volcano of massive proportions.
7) supervolcanic eruption	g) a change in the angle of the Earth's rotation.
8) alien invasion	h) an accident in which a large rock hits a planet.

Ex. 2.	<i>Before listening to the audio file, predict what it is about on the basis of the words of exercise 1.</i>
---------------	--

II. While-Listening

Ex. 3.	<i>Listen to audio file 9.2 “Potential Threats to Our Planet” (lib.vsu.by/?m192630) and tick the global threats these people are discussing.</i>
---------------	--

- alien invasion;
- asteroid impact;
- global pandemic;
- interplanetary collision;
- nuclear holocaust;
- pole shift;
- robot ascension;
- supervolcanic eruption.

Ex. 4.	<i>Listen to the audio file again and match speakers 1–5 with their ideas. There are some points you don’t need.</i>
---------------	--

Speaker 1 says... .

Speaker 2 is worried about

Speaker 3 draws attention to

Speaker 4 declares

Speaker 5 thinks

1. might resemble an infamous event in history. _____
2. would cause an increase in droughts and famines. _____
3. would cross borders as if they didn’t exist. _____
4. would be a repetition of a similar event that supposedly destroyed the dominant species. _____
5. would eject the Earth from the Solar System. _____
6. may occur as a result of progress. _____
7. could destroy the ozone layer. _____
8. would cause severe respiratory problems. _____

Ex. 5.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
---------------	--

1. Speaker 1 says that the global threat is a result of the rapid advance of technology people are witnessing.
2. Speaker 2 claims that the biggest threat to the human race is the outbreak of a deadly disease like bird flu or Ebola.

3. According to speaker 3 the greatest threat will come from volcanic ash, which will cover huge areas of land, destroying crops and blocking rivers.
4. Speaker 4 states that probably one day the Earth may be hit by an asteroid with a diameter of at least a mile to wipe out civilization on the Earth.
5. Speaker 5 says that there is a chance that somewhere out there in the universe intelligent beings exist, and they may well be superior to people.

III. Post-Listening

Ex. 6.	<i>Discuss the following questions.</i>
---------------	---

1. Are you aware of the consequences of epidemics and pandemics? What are they?
2. Can machines conquer the world? If yes, how will it look like?
3. Do you believe in the life in outer space?
4. Which of the speakers do you agree with most? Why?

UNIT 3

104-year-old Woman Learns to Read and Write

Ex. 1.	<i>Match the words with their synonyms.</i>
---------------	---

1) tuition	a) greatest
2) utmost	b) intelligent
3) grinning	c) emphasis
4) to salute	d) to motivate
5) to inspire	e) to upgrade
6) focus	f) instruction
7) to prove	g) ecstatic
8) sharp	h) to honour
9) overjoyed	i) to demonstrate
10) to improve	j) smiling

Ex. 2.	<i>Read the article and define the main idea.</i>
---------------	---

104-year-old Woman Learns to Read and Write

A 104-year-old woman from Kerala, India, has passed a state literacy test. Her name is Kuttியമ്മ and she learned to read and write only last year. Despite having had just a year's tuition and being somewhat older than the average pupil, Kuttിയമ്മ passed her tests with flying colours. She achieved a score of 89 per cent on the Kerala State Literacy Test. Such was her inspirational achievement, Kerala's education minister congratulated her. He tweeted: "With the utmost love and respect, I wish Kuttിയമ്മ ... the best". He uploaded a photo of the star student in which she is grinning from ear to ear. Another person tweeted: "I salute Kuttിയമ്മ for her dedication. It will inspire others for sure".

Kerala state has India's highest literacy rate of 96.2 per cent and invests heavily in education. It has a strong focus on adult education, which Kuttിയമ്മ benefited from. Her endeavours prove that age is just a number and that we can achieve anything when we put our minds to it. Kuttിയമ്മ did not have a formal education as she did not go to school. However, her state-assigned tutor called her "a very sharp woman". He said his student was "overjoyed" after she saw her test results. A state official said: "Kuttിയമ്മ is a role model and motivation to all women in adult education". Kuttിയമ്മ said she wanted to start writing letters and continue her studies to improve her skills.

From <https://breakingnewsenglish.com/2112/211206-learning-to-read.html>

Ex. 3.	<i>Mark each sentence as T (True) or F (False) according to the given information. Correct the false statements.</i>
---------------	--

1. A 104-year-old woman started learning to read last month.
2. The woman was above the average age in her class.
3. India's education minister congratulated the woman.
4. A person on Twitter said the woman was inspirational.
5. India's literacy rate is over 96%.
6. The woman told reporters that age was a barrier to learning.
7. The woman's tutor said she was a sharp woman.
8. The woman is going to stop studying and enjoy her old age.

Ex. 4.	<i>Discuss in pairs the following questions.</i>
---------------	--

1. What do you think of oral and written tests? Which ones are easier?
2. How do you prepare for English grammar tests?

3. What advice would you give to improve reading skills?
4. How important is literacy?
5. When was the last time you grinned from ear to ear?
6. Do you agree that age is not a barrier to learning?

Ex. 5.

Render the article.

PROJECT ACTIVITY

A. Choose one of the roles below and role-play it using at least ten active vocabulary collocations per person.

Role A: A representative of a large corporation is going to build a pesticides and chemical fertilizers factory in a new area.

Role B: A green activist is interested in preserving the region's unique ecosystem.

B. Prepare a three- to five-minute presentation arguing your position on one of the following statements. After practising, record your presentation and then listen to it. What areas do you need to improve? Be prepared to give your presentation in class.

1. Helping the poor: Does it make any sense?
2. It is better and cheaper to tackle the roots of terrorism rather than fight unbelievable expensive wars.
3. Which approach is better?
 - a) Stop child's labor at its source: reduce poverty, improve access to education, and put an end to gendered oppression.
 - b) Stop child's labor through social actions: draw attention to the companies and countries that exploit children, boycott the companies that use child's labor, and support the legislation that deters the use of child's labor.

End-of-Module Rendering

Render the following information about global issues into English.

Глобальные проблемы человечества — это экологические, социальные, экономические и политические проблемы, от решения

которых зависит прогресс, развитие и сохранение цивилизации. Они угрожают гибелью человечеству, поэтому решать эти вопросы нужно как можно быстрее и эффективнее. И чтобы разрешить такие проблемы, нужны совместные усилия всех стран.

Не существует единой классификации глобальных проблем, так как они настолько взаимосвязаны, что иногда сложно отнести ту или иную проблему к конкретной группе. Исследователи предлагают несколько вариантов классификаций глобальных проблем. Наиболее актуальная классификация предлагает деление глобальных проблем на три группы:

- проблемы природно-экономического характера;
- проблемы социального характера;
- проблемы военно-политического и социально-экономического характера.

Экологические проблемы представляют собой серьезную опасность, которая может привести к необратимым последствиям для окружающей среды и здоровья человека. Самыми распространенными среди экологических проблем являются:

- катастрофическое загрязнение окружающей среды, атмосферы, морей, океанов, а также связанное с ним снижение биоразнообразия;
- изменение климата, парниковый эффект и глобальное потепление;
- перенаселенность;
- бесконтрольное использование ресурсов Мирового океана;
- истощение природных ресурсов;
- вырубка лесов и опустынивание;
- разрушение озонового слоя;
- кислотные дожди;
- урбанизация.

Возникновение социальных проблем нередко связано с тем, что в социальных системах происходит нарушение функционирования. Среди актуальных социальных проблем в разных странах можно выделить:

- растущее социальное неравенство (увеличение разрыва между бедными и богатыми);
- дискриминация, гендерное, расовое и другие виды неравенств;
- иммиграция;
- алкоголизм и наркомания;
- насилие, торговля людьми и организованная преступность;
- одиночество;
- проблема роста сердечно-сосудистых, онкологических заболеваний, ВИЧ и СПИДа;
- глобальное распространение вирусных инфекций и угроза возникновения пандемий.

Проблемы военно-политического и социально-экономического характера включают в себя:

- войны и вооруженные конфликты;
- угрозу всемирной или локальной термоядерной войны;
- международный терроризм;
- освоение космического пространства с целью размещения средств противоракетной обороны и ударных систем;
- возможный массовый голод и существующее массовое недоедание;
- увеличение разрыва в уровне социально-экономического развития между развитыми и развивающимися странами, бедность, голод и неграмотность, растущая безработица;
- коррупция.

На рубеже двух тысячелетий человечество вплотную столкнулось с острейшими глобальными проблемами современности. Трудно определить, какая из глобальных проблем человечества наиболее опасна и требует немедленного решения. Постоянно происходит усложнение и углубление глобальных проблем, что ухудшает состояние окружающей среды, разрушает ранее устойчивые политические, экономические и социальные системы, становится причиной межнациональных конфликтов, голода, военных столкновений и т. д. Поэтому любая из них может привести к всемирной катастрофе и уничтожению жизни на Земле.

APPENDIX.

HOW TO RENDER THE ARTICLE

THE STRUCTURE		LINKING WORDS AND PHRASES
INTRODUCTION	1. The title of the article. 2. The author of the article, when and where the article was published. 3. The main idea of the article.	<p>The article is (not) headlined ... The article is (not) titled ... The headline of the article I have read is ...</p> <p>The author of the article is ... The article is written by ... The author of the article is not mentioned. The article is taken from ... It was published in /on ...</p> <p>The main idea of the article is ... The article touches upon the problem of ... The article deals with the issue of ... The article raises the problem of ... The article is devoted to ... The article is concerned with ... The purpose of the article is to give the reader some information on ...</p>
	4. The contents of the article. Some facts, dates, figures.	<p>The author starts by telling the reader that ... At the beginning of the article the author describes / depicts / touches upon / explains / introduces / mentions / recalls / makes a few critical remarks on ... The article begins (opens) with the description of / introduction of / analysis of / summary of / the characterization of / author's opinion of / author's recollections of / the enumeration of ... The author writes / states / stresses / thinks / points out that ... It's clear from the article that ... The article describes ... According to the article ... Further the author reports / says that ... The article goes on to inform that ... One of the main problems to be singled out is ... It should be mentioned that ... Judging from the author's point of view ...</p>

CONCLUSION	5. A summarizing statement.	<p>The author comes to the conclusion that ...</p> <p>In conclusion ...</p> <p>To sum it up ...</p> <p>Summing the article up ...</p> <p>On the whole ...</p> <p>Having analyzed the information it is possible to say that ...</p>
	6. Your opinion of the article.	<p>I found the article interesting / entertaining / exciting / gripping / amusing / enjoyable / funny / witty / banal / dull / outdated / boring / of no value / too hard to understand... because</p> <p>In my opinion the article is worth reading because ...</p>

REFERENCES

1. Anderson, Neil J. Active Skills for Reading 1 / Neil J. Anderson. – 3rd ed. – Heinle ELT, 2013. – 176 p.
2. Bartram, M. Navigate Advanced. Student's book / M. Bartram, K. Pickering. – 1st ed. – Oxford : Oxford Univ. Press, 2016. – 228 p.
3. Bell, J. Gold First. Coursebook / J. Bell, A. Thomas. –New ed. – Pearson, 2014. – 209 p.
4. Dellar, H. Outcomes Intermediate. Student's Book / H. Dellar, A. Walkley. – 2nd ed. – Cengage Learning, 2016. – 214 p.
5. Exam Booster for First and First for Schools / H. Chilton [et al.]; –1st ed. – Cambridge : Cambridge Univ. Press, 2017. – 152 p.
6. Falla, T. Solutions Advanced. Student's Book / T. Falla., P.A Davies., J .Hudson. – 3rd ed. – Oxford : Oxford Univ. Press, 2018. – 171 p.
7. Falla, T. Solutions Advanced. Workbook / T. Falla., P.A Davies., J .Hudson. – 3rd ed. – Oxford : Oxford Univ. Press, 2018. – 137 p.
8. Falla, T. Solutions Intermediate. Student's Book / T. Falla., P.A Davies., – 2nd ed. – Oxford : Oxford Univ. Press, 2012. – 136 p.
9. Hunt, M. Ideas and Issues Advanced. Student's Book / M. Hunt. – Chancerel International Publishers Ltd, 2000. – 85 p.
10. Latham-Koenig, Ch. English File Intermediate Plus. Student's Book / Ch. Latham-Koenig, C. Oxenden, M. Boyle. – 3rd ed. – Oxford : Oxford Univ. Press, 2014. – 167 p.
11. Lee, L. Select Readings Elementary. Student Book / L. Lee. – 2nd ed. – Oxford : Oxford Univ. Press, 2011. – 128 p.
12. McCarthy M., O'Dell F. Academic Vocabulary in Use / M. McCarthy, F. O'Dell. – 2nd ed. – Cambridge : Cambridge Univ. Press, 2016. –174 p.
13. McCarthy, M. Viewpoint 1. Student book / M. McCarthy, J. McCarten, H. Sandiford. . – Cambridge : Cambridge Univ. Press, 2012. – 170 p.
14. Solutions Upper-Intermediate. Workbook / T. Falla. [et al.]; –3rd ed. – Oxford : Oxford Univ. Press, 2017. – 128 p.
15. Breakingnewsenglish.com [site]. – URL: <https://breakingnewsenglish.com/2203/220314-digital-detox.html> (date of access:22.03.2022).
16. Breakingnewsenglish.com [site]. – URL: <https://breakingnewsenglish.com/2112/211206-learning-to-read.html> (date of access: 06.12.2021).
17. Britishcouncil.org [site]. – URL: [/sites/teens/files/settling in to uk student life - exercises.pdf](https://www.britishcouncil.org/sites/teens/files/settling_in_to_uk_student_life_exercises.pdf) (date of access:18.05.2023).
18. Britishcouncil.org [site]. – URL: <https://learnenglishteens.britishcouncil.org/skills/listening/c1-listening/living-online> (date of access:18.05.2023).
19. Britishcouncil.org [site]. – URL: <https://learnenglishteens.britishcouncil.org/study-break/video-series/word-on-the-street/oxford-university> (date of access: 05.12.2022).
20. Britishcouncil.org [site]. – URL: <https://www.britishcouncil.org/> (date of access:05.12.2022).
21. En.wikipedia.org [site]. – URL: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main_Page (date of access: 11.12.2022)

22. Environment-ecology.com [site]. – URL: <http://environment-ecology.com/environment-writings/839-15-major-current-environmental-problems.html> (date of access: 18.05.2023).
23. Ingleskh.com[site]. – URL: <https://ingleskh.com/the-if-generation/> (date of access: 13.02.2024).
24. Kavkaz.mk.ru [сайт]. – URL: <https://kavkaz.mk.ru/social/2018/08/29/chto-ishhet-v-internete-molodezh.html> (дата обращения: 11.12.2022).
25. Listenaminute.com [site]. – URL: <https://listenaminute.com/> (date of access: 18.05.2023).
26. Offer.kasasa.com [site]. – URL: <https://offer.kasasa.com/exchange/articles/generations/gen-x-gen-y-gen-z> (date of access: 13.02.2024).
27. Prostudio.ru [сайт]. – URL: <https://prostudio.ru/journal/generation-x-y-z/> (дата обращения: 11.12.2022).
28. S-english.ru[сайт]. – URL: <https://s-english.ru/topics/teenage-problems> (дата обращения: 11.12.2022).
29. Shorelight.com [site]. – URL: <https://shorelight.com/student-stories/the-us-higher-education-system-explained/> (date of access: 10.02.2023).
30. Thepopularlist.com [site]. – URL: <https://thepopularlist.com/issues-facing-our-youth-today/> (date of access: 10.02.2022).
31. Vsu.by [сайт]. – URL: <https://vsu.by/mezhdunarodnaya-deyatelnost/215-universitet/mezhdunarodnaya-deyatelnost/875-akademicheskaya-mobilnost.html> (дата обращения: 11.12.2024).
32. www.belarus.by [сайт]. – URL: <https://www.belarus.by/en/about-belarus/education/studyinbelarus> (дата обращения: 11.12.2024).
33. www.eclincher.com [site]. – URL: <https://www.eclincher.com/articles/gen-z-and-social-media-use> (date of access: 10.02.2023).
34. www.studocu.com [site]. – URL: <https://www.studocu.com/row/document/university-of-embu/information-science/modern-means-of-communication/102818050> (date of access: 18.05.2023).
35. www.un.org [site]. – URL: <https://www.un.org/en/global-issues> (date of access: 10.03.2022).
36. Youtube.com[site]. – URL: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LakhIQmyOM> Top 10 Oldest Universities of World (date of access: 05.12.2022).

CONTENTS

Предисловие	3
MODULE I. Time at University	4
Unit 1. The World's Oldest Universities	4
Unit 2. Vitebsk State University named after P. M. Masherov	11
Unit 3. The Faculty of Maths and IT	22
End-of-Module Rendering	26
MODULE II. University Studies	28
Unit 1. University Admissions around the World	28
Unit 2. Students' Life and Studies	36
Unit 3. Students' Life and Technology	47
End-of-Module Rendering	50
MODULE III. The System of Higher Education in the Republic of Belarus	53
Unit 1. Some Aspects of Belarusian Higher Education	53
Unit 2. The System of Higher Education in the Republic of Belarus	62
Unit 3. Youth Organizations in Belarus	74
End-of-Module Rendering	78
MODULE IV. The Systems of Higher Education in English-speaking Countries	80
Unit 1. The History of British Universities	80
Unit 2. The System of Higher Education in the UK	90
Unit 3. The System of Higher Education in the USA	103
End-of-Module Rendering	108
MODULE V. Students' Exchange	110
Unit 1. Academic Mobility	110

Unit 2. Studying Abroad	123
Unit 3. Scholarship Programmes	133
End-of-Module Rendering	136
MODULE VI. Generation Issues	138
Unit 1. Generation Gap	138
Unit 2. What Research Says about the Generation Gap	147
Unit 3. The “If” Generation	156
End-of-Module Rendering	159
MODULE VII. Current Problems of Generation Z	161
Unit 1. Social Networking	161
Unit 2. Current Problems of Generation Z	173
End-of-Module Rendering	186
MODULE VIII. Youth Communications in the Digital Age	188
Unit 1. Technology and Communication	188
Unit 2. How Do Young People Communicate Today?	199
Unit 3. Digital Detox Leads to Better Health and Lifestyle	210
End-of-Module Rendering	212
MODULE IX. Contemporary Global Issues	214
Unit 1. Environmental Issues	214
Unit 2. Global Issues	227
Unit 3. 104-year-old Woman Learns to Read and Write	240
End-of-Module Rendering	242
Appendix. How to Render the Article	245
REFERENCES	247

Учебное издание

БОБЫЛЕВА Лиана Ивановна

БАЛЛО Юлия Анатольевна

ШКАТУЛО Наталья Михайловна

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК.

ПРАКТИКУМ ПО РЕЧЕВОЙ КОММУНИКАЦИИ ДЛЯ ИТ-СФЕРЫ

ENGLISH.

SPEECH COMMUNICATION PRACTICE BOOK FOR THE IT SPHERE

Учебное пособие

Технический редактор

Г. В. Разбоева

Корректор

М. В. Орлова

Компьютерный дизайн

Е. А. Барышева

Подписано в печать 11.11.2025. Формат 60х84 ¹/₈. Бумага офсетная.

Усл. печ. л. 29,30. Уч.-изд. л. 11,48. Тираж 230 экз. Заказ 128.

Издатель и полиграфическое исполнение – учреждение образования
«Витебский государственный университет имени П. М. Машерова».

Свидетельство о государственной регистрации в качестве издателя,
изготовителя, распространителя печатных изданий
№ 1/255 от 31.03.2014.

Отпечатано на ризографе учреждения образования
«Витебский государственный университет имени П. М. Машерова».
210038, г. Витебск, Московский проспект, 33.

